VIRGIL'S AENEID

BOOK I.

WITH

Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary.

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE W. J. GAGE COMPANY LIMITED,

TORONTO.
Entered according to Act of Parliament of Canada, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture, by The W. J. Gage Company (Limited), in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven.
PREFACE.

In a school edition of Virgil such as this, little claim can be laid to originality of matter in the notes or introduction. The only justification for adding one more to the long line of editions of Virgil is the belief that in the arrangement or presentation of matter the needs of a particular class of students can be more fully met than they are by any other edition equally within their reach. Hence, at every point, in both notes and introduction, the needs and the capacities of those pupils of our High Schools who, having read two or three books of Caesar, are beginning the study of Latin poetry with this portion of Virgil, have been the editor's first consideration: and this, not only in the conception of a beginner's difficulties, and in the presentation of explanatory matter, but equally in the omission of much that is commonly found in such editions, but which the editor considers it impossible or undesirable for these students to assimilate.

The first and chief thing, and probably for most of these pupils the only thing, is to understand clearly what Virgil meant, and put it into worthy English. But if this is well done (and it is the sole object of this book to contribute to this end), indirectly an interest in the poetry itself and a certain feeling for its beauty will be fostered in the minds of many. At this early stage, however, any such germs of appreciation must arise unconsciously; it is ruinous to try to force them into being. A possible danger lies also
in the mistake of confounding interest in the story of the Aeneid (desirable as that is) with the enjoyment of Virgil's poetry, or rhetorical analysis with appreciation of poetic beauty.

Besides the colored illustrations after Pinelli's designs repeated from previous editions of Books II. and III., this book contains a number of reproductions in half-tone of antique statuary and modern paintings, that should aid materially in giving vividness and clearness to the pupil's conceptions, and heighten his interest in his work. To the same end many of the notes are accompanied by cuts.

The editor, in sending out what at present he expects to be the last of the school editions prepared by him, desires to express his appreciation of the indulgence and favor with which his fellow-teachers have received his efforts, of the help and advice he has received from various friends, in particular from his former collaborator, Mr. A. Carruthers, M.A., and of the courtesy of the publisher, who has always been ready to further every suggestion for making these editions of Caesar and Virgil as helpful as possible.

Toronto, July 19, 1897.
INTRODUCTION.

§ I. THE STORY OF THE SIEGE OF TROY
§ II. THE STORY OF THE AENEID.
§ III. THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.
§ IV. THE AENEID OF VIRGIL.
§ V. THE METRE OF THE AENEID.

I.—THE STORY OF THE SIEGE OF TROY.

Long ago, before the time when Saul was king over Israel, it is said that a ten year's war was waged, in which the Greeks sought to take the city of Troy. Troy was situated in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Ida, and was inhabited by a people connected with the Phrygians of Asia Minor, under the rule of a family of kings descended from Teucer. Those who came against them, lived in Greece, one of the sunniest and most pleasant parts of the world, including with the mainland all the islands both to the east and to the west. The Greeks and the Trojans seem to have been very much alike in most ways. Their armor and method of warfare were alike, they seemed to be able at all times to understand each other's speech, and their manners, customs, and religion are represented as being in most points identical.

One of the most important things about the Greeks and Trojans, and perhaps to us the strangest, was their belief in
the many gods whom they worshipped, and as those Greek and Roman writers who have told the story of the Trojan war believed in the same gods, we naturally hear a great deal about them in such a poem as the Aeneid. Briefly these people believed that there were many gods, with different degrees of power and glory, dwelling in the heavens or in the awful realms of the dead beneath the earth, and that all over the world were countless divine beings, river-gods, sea-gods, nymphs of the sea, the forest, and the fountains, and guardian spirits of the hearth and household.* These creations of their fancy were almost always gifted with grace and beauty, and though they had much the same ways, feelings and passions as mankind, were looked upon with loving reverence. Only a few awful spirits such as the Furies were supposed to exist, and as a whole, to this brave, simple, noble but passionate race of Greeks, the world was a great fairy-abode, and almost all the stories of those early days read more like fairy tales than like narratives of real events. For these gods were supposed by them to be continually mingling with mankind, interesting themselves in human affairs, appearing on earth often in disguise, and sometimes even marrying with some favored mortal.

It was in many ways a surprisingly simple life that was lived by the ancient Greeks of the Homeric times. As Kingsley tells us in his 'Greek Heroes,' they were "a country people, living in farms and walled villages, in a simple hard-working way; so that the greatest kings and heroes cooked their own meals and thought it no shame, and made their own ships and weapons, and fed and harnessed their own horses; and the

*Chief among these were Jupiter or Jove, the lord of Heaven, Juno his wife, Neptune, the god of the sea, Apollo the sun-god, Venus, the goddess of love and beauty, Mars the god of war, Pallas or Minerva the goddess of wisdom and of war, Vulcan the fire-god, Pluto the god of the lower world, Diana the goddess of the moon and of hunting, Ceres the goddess of agriculture, and Vesta the goddess of the hearth.
queens worked with their maid-servants and did all the business of the house, and spun and wove and embroidered, and made their husband's clothes and their own. So that a man was honored among them, not because he happened to be rich, but according to his skill and his strength and courage and the number of things he could do. For they were but grown-up children." Each king or prince ruled over a small territory of a few square miles, with probably but one city or walled town in it; they owed no allegiance to any other king, and were in most cases great warriors, even more than prudent counsellors. Their subjects were partly nobles having nearly the same rank and power as the king, and partly the common people of whom we hear but little.

Troy was one of the greatest of the cities of those days,* and when the city walls were built, in Laomedon's reign, two of the gods, Apollo and Neptune, aided in the work, though Laomedon earned their ill-will by cheating them of the reward offered for their service. It was in the reign of Priam that ruin fell upon the kingdom of Troy. He lived with Hecuba,

*The following table gives the lineage of the kings of Troy and of Aeneas. The kings' names are in capitals. From Teucer, Dardanus, Tros, and Ilus, came different names for the Trojans or for Troy:

```
+----------------+-----------------------------+-------------------+
|                | TEUCER                     | BATEA = DARDANUS   |
|                | ERICTHONIUS                | DARDANUS          |
|                | TROS                       |                  |
| Ganymedes      | ILUS                       | Assaracus         |
|                | LAOMEDON                   | Themis = Capys    |
|                | PRIAM                      | Anchises = Venus  |
| Hector, Paris  |                            |                   |
| Helens, Deiphobus, Troilus, Creusa | = Aeneas.        |
| Ascanius       |                            |                   |
| or Iulus       |                            |                   |
```
his wife, in great splendor, and his many sons and daughters were growing up around him, until at the time of the birth of one of them, afterwards known as Paris, his mother dreamed that it was a firebrand that was born, which would destroy the city. So the child was cast forth on the slopes of Mount Ida and was there found and reared by a shepherd. As he grew up he became very beautiful, though rather effeminate, and was at last recognized and reinstated in his rights as the king's son.

But before this last event, a very strange thing had happened. At a certain wedding feast, at which most of the gods and goddesses were present, one who had not been invited, the goddess of Discord, avenged the slight by sending a golden apple inscribed "To the Fairest." Three goddesses claimed it. Juno, Minerva and Venus. The decision was referred to Paris, then a shepherd on Mount Ida. To win his verdict, Juno promised him power, Minerva wisdom, and Venus the fairest woman in Greece as his wife. Paris awarded the apple to Venus and not long after went to Greece. There he fell in love with the most beautiful woman of those days, Helen, the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. Her beauty had caused many princes to sue for her hand in marriage, and before a choice was made they had all sworn to avenge any wrong ever done her. So now when Paris induced her to flee with him to Troy, Menelaus had no difficulty in getting a large number of kings with their warriors to assist him in recovering Helen and punishing Paris. Under the leadership of Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus and king of Mycenae, a fleet of nearly twelve hundred ships set sail from Greece against Troy. The most famous among the Greeks, besides Agamemnon and Menelaus, were Achilles the grandest warrior of the age, Ulysses who, while a great warrior, was specially noted for his shrewdness, Diomedes and Ajax.

For nine long years the siege went on. Many cities in Asia sent forces to Troy to aid Priam, whose best warriors were his
The Flight from Troy.
son Hector, and Aeneas, the latter being the son of Venus and a Trojan prince, Anchises. The Greeks did not surround the city, but encamped on the shore near their ships and many battles took place on the plain before Troy. In these nine years the Greeks succeeded in driving the Trojans within the walls and in gaining the surrounding towns. In the tenth year a notable quarrel arose between Agamemnon and Achilles, and for a time, while Achilles held aloof from fighting, the Trojans had the better of it. But at last they slew his dearest friend, Patroclus, and urged by his grief and anger he returned to the battle and slew Hector, the bulwark of the Trojans. Soon Achilles himself was slain by Paris, and his son Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus was brought to the scene of war. But when nothing seemed to bring them success, the Greeks tried stratagem, and pretended to sail away homewards, leaving a huge wooden horse as an offering to Minerva. This the Trojans drew rejoicing within their walls, but within it were concealed many of the bravest Greeks who issued from the horse by night, seized the gates and aided by the other Greeks, who had returned in the fleet, took the city and destroyed it.

In this war the gods took part, some, like Juno, Neptune, Pallas and Apollo, favoring the Greeks, others, like Venus and Mars, aiding Troy, though the latter were unable to prevail over the destiny decreed by fate for Priam and his city.

Aeneas escaped from the burning town and with some followers sailed away under the special protection of his mother Venus, to found a new city. After many disappointments and wonderful adventures he landed in Italy, and from the settlement he planted there grew the great city of Rome, that in Virgil's day had become the mistress of the whole civilized world. Aeneas' adventures and experiences form the subject of the poem called the Aeneid.
II.—THE STORY OF THE AENEID.

Book I.—It is now the seventh year since Troy fell, and Aeneas with his body of exiles is still wandering over the seas, pursued by the unrelenting hate of Juno (who had been foremost in compassing the destruction of Troy), so that he has not yet been able to found the city from which imperial Rome was to spring.

As Aeneas is sailing from Sicily, Juno induces Aeolus, god of the winds, to raise a storm which scatters the fleet and drives some of them ashore. But Neptune, the lord of the sea, rebukes the winds and quells the storm, and Aeneas with seven of his ships lands on the coast of Africa.

Venus, the mother of Aeneas, complains to Jupiter that the destiny decreed for Aeneas is being thwarted by Juno, but her anxiety is dispelled by his promise that in due time a kingdom shall be founded in Italy, which shall grow into the worldwide empire of the Cæsars. Mercury is sent to ensure Aeneas' welcome by the people of Carthage, near which city he has landed.

Aeneas starts out to explore the country and meets Venus in the disguise of a huntress, who tells him of Carthage, and its recent founding by Queen Dido and a band of fugitives from Tyre. Then bidding him go to the city, she leaves him, revealing her godhead as she vanishes.

Aeneas, invisible in a cloud, enters the city, sees with envy the people busily raising their new home, and finds that the crews of his other vessels have been saved and brought to Carthage before the Queen. When Dido extends a gracious welcome to these shipwrecked Trojans, the cloud falls from Aeneas, who greets his friends and reveals himself to Dido.

Venus is anxious that Dido shall learn to love Aeneas, that he may be safe from harm in this city, which was sacred to Juno; so when Aeneas sends to the fleet for his young son
Laocoön.
Ascanius (or Iulus), she substitutes her son Cupid, and bids him inspire Dido with love for Aeneas.

That evening a banquet is given in Aeneas' honor, the false Ascanius is there and kindles a flame of love in Dido's heart as she converses with Aeneas. Finally she asks her guest to tell her the story of his country's fall and his long wanderings.

Book II.—Aeneas begins his story of Troy's sad overthrow. The Greeks, wearied by the long war, build a monstrous horse, under Pallas' guidance, and spread the report that they are going home. When they have sailed away the Trojans issue forth, inspect the deserted camp, and debate whether to destroy the horse or bring it into the city.

At this moment a Greek, Sinon, is brought in. He has purposely remained behind that he may be captured and by his artful story induce the Trojans to admit the horse. After winning their sympathy and confidence by telling of his cruel treatment by Ulysses and the Greeks, he is asked the meaning of the huge wooden horse. He tells them it is an offering to Minerva, and made so large that it may not be taken within the city walls; for, if it enter, there is a prophecy that Troy will in her turn invade Greece and destroy it.

He has barely finished when a terrible portent appears. Two monstrous serpents come towards them over the sea, make for Laocoon, the priest who had advised the destruction of the horse and had hurled his spear at it, and after destroying him with his two sons, take refuge in the temple of Pallas. Believing the will of the gods to be revealed by this omen, the Trojans make a breach in the city walls and with rejoicings bring in the fatal horse.

At night the Greeks, who had sailed but a short distance, return to Troy. Sinon opens the wooden horse and a number of Greek warriors pour forth, who slay the sentinels at the gates, and admit their friends from the fleet.
In a vision Hector appears to Aeneas, tells him that Troy is lost, bids him flee and entrusts the gods of Troy to his care. Aeneas awakening finds the city in flames and rushes forth, joined by other Trojans, to oppose the Greeks. But his efforts are in vain, his followers are killed and Aeneas sees king Priam slain and his palace and the whole citadel in possession of the foe.

His goddess mother now appears and bids him rescue his own family. His father Anchises is at first unwilling to flee, but is overcome by omens that betoken divine guidance and protection. Aeneas sets out bearing his aged father and the gods of Troy and leading his little son by the hand. His wife Creusa follows but in the confusion is lost. When they have reached a place of safety outside the city walls, Aeneas discovering her loss returns to the city in search of her. He finds the Greeks everywhere victorious, but there is no trace of Creusa. Suddenly her shade appears to him, to tell him that she has been saved from captivity by death. She bids him escape, and he returns to his friends, whom he finds joined by many more Trojans. With these at dawn he makes his way to the mountains near Troy.

**Book III.**—The Trojan fugitives build a fleet and cross over to Thrace where they proceed to found a city. But as Aeneas is gathering boughs for a sacrifice, drops of blood trickle from them and a voice tells him he is by the grave of Polydorus, a son of Priam, who had been sent with much treasure for safety to the Thracians, and had been murdered by them.

Leaving this polluted spot they sail to Delos where the oracle bids them seek their ancient mother-city. Anchises says this is Crete, from which their ancestor Teucer had come, and to Crete they steer. But scarcely have they begun to build a city, when a pestilence breaks out. In a vision the gods of his ancestors appear to Aeneas, and tell him that it is another land in the west, called Italy, which he must seek, from which Dardanus had come in ancient times.
When the Greeks again set out a storm drives them to the islands where the foul monsters, the Harpies, live. These seize upon the viands of the Trojans, who in vain strive to slay them. Then the Harpy Celaeno pronounces a curse upon them, declaring they shall not found their city till hunger drives them to eat their tables. Leaving this spot they sail among the islands west of Greece to Epirus. Here they visit Helenus, son of Priam, who has married Hector's widow Andromache and is reigning over the kingdom of Pyrrhus. Helenus, who is a famous soothsayer, gives him instructions as to his voyages and Aeneas and his band reluctantly leave their country-men and sail to Sicily.

As they sail along the coast they find a Greek who had been left on shore by Ulysses near the giant Cyclops' cave. With difficulty they rescue him and coast along to Drepanum. Here Anchises dies, and is buried, and as the Trojans are sailing from Sicily they are overtaken by a storm which drives them to Carthage. Such is Aeneas' story.

Book IV.—Dido's love for Aeneas has grown apace. Her sister Anna, to whom she reveals it, encourages her in the hope of a union between the Trojans and Carthaginians, and advises her to delay Aeneas' departure as long as she can. Juno, who would do anything to prevent the destined city in Italy from being founded, proposes to Venus that a marriage be brought about between the two, and Venus pretends to assent. A hunting party sets out the next day, and a storm arising, the company scatter for shelter. Aeneas and Dido meet in the same cave, and there reveal their love for each other. Dido now openly shows her love for Aeneas, and regards the marriage as already certain.

But Iarbas, a prince of Libya and a rejected suitor of Dido's, hearing the tale, prays to Jupiter for vengeance. Jupiter sends down Mercury who warns Aeneas that he must not linger at Carthage, and charges him to set sail at once. Aeneas cannot but obey the divine command and prepares for
his departure. As soon as Dido learns of his intention, she is beside herself, reproaches him for his faithlessness and implores him not to go. He tells her it is Heaven's will that he must go and Dido, in an outburst of passion, heaps reproaches and curses upon him. Afterwards as he continues his preparations she has her sister Anna see Aeneas and try to change his purpose, but in vain.

At last she resolves upon suicide, and has a funeral pile built, on which, as she says, to burn all the gifts and relics of Aeneas. During the night Mercury again appears to Aeneas and bids him fly at once. He sets out, and at dawn Dido sees the fleet sailing away. She gives herself up to rage and despair, then ascends the funeral pile, and slays herself with Aeneas' sword.

Book V.—Aeneas sees from his ship the distant gleam of Dido's funeral fire, and though he does not know its cause is troubled at heart. A storm comes on and Aeneas turns aside to Sicily where he is kindly received by Acestes, a distant kinsman, now ruling over the place where Anchises is buried. Aeneas offers sacrifice at his father's tomb, and nine days after holds funeral games on the shore.

The boat race is succeeded by a foot race, a boxing match, and a contest at archery. The Trojan game, as it was called, which came next, a mimic war waged by two bodies of cavalry, is interrupted by news that the fleet is on fire. For Juno has sent down Iris to the Trojan women, who are left with the ships, and are growing weary of their wanderings. Iris excites the women to frenzy and they fire the ships. The Trojans rush to save them but the fire has taken too deep a hold. Aeneas prays to Jupiter for aid and a great rain-storm is sent that saves all the ships but four.

Anchises' shade appears by night to Aeneas and counsels him to seek the advice of the holy Sibyl in Italy. Aeneas builds a city where he leaves the women and the aged, and sets sail for Italy.
Venus seeks and is promised the protection of Neptune for her son, but one condition is imposed, that one life shall be lost. And so that night while the fleet is going quickly on its way, the god of sleep descends, puts Palinurus, Aeneas' pilot, to sleep and hurls him into the sea.

Book VI.—Aeneas lands at Cumae in Italy, and visits the Sibyl, the priestess of Apollo. Aeneas offers his vows to the god who through the Sibyl prophesies fresh dangers in Italy, but a successful issue. He then asks how he may descend to the lower world where dwell the dead, to see his father. The priestess gives him instructions, and after the funeral rites are paid to Misenus, one of Aeneas' followers who has just died, he sets out, attended by the Sibyl, through the cavern where lay the entrance to Hades.

Here on their way they behold many monsters and terrible spirits, and come to the river over which the souls of the dead are ferried by the boatman Charon. On the banks they see wandering the unburied dead, unable to cross for a hundred years. They cross the Styx, pacify the three-headed Cerberus guarding the entrance, and pass through the regions where dwell the shades of infants, the falsely condemned, suicides, and those who have died for love. Here Dido is met, but she disdains to look at Aeneas. Then they come to the fields where warriors dwell, among them many of the heroes who fought at Troy. Tartarus, where the guilty dead are punished, is next reached.

Soon they come to the abode of the blessed, where dwell the pure priests, and poets, those who fell fighting for their country, and all who have brought beauty or good to mankind. Here Anchises is found, surveying countless nations, souls who have once lived on earth and after a long period of purification are to be born again. There Aeneas sees the long line of men who were to be famous in Alba and in Rome, and after Anchises has told him of the wars he must himself wage, he returns to earth through the gate of dreams. Returning to his comrades, he sets sail, coasting northward.
BOOK VII.—The second part of the Aeneid contains the story of the settlement in Italy. Aeneas anchors in the Tiber, near the city of Laurentum where Latinus is reigning. Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, was wooed by Turnus, a prince of the Rutulians, but certain omens led Latinus to seek a foreign alliance for her. The Trojans, in an unexpected way, fulfil the omens that were to point out to them their resting place, and proceed to build a city. An embassy is sent to Latinus who graciously receives them. But Juno sends the Fury Allecto to inflame Amata, the queen, with the other Latin women against the new comers, and to rouse Turnus to war. A quarrel is soon brought about between Turnus and Aeneas, and Latinus is forced by Amata's importunity to allow war to be declared. A great body of Italian allies rally to aid Turnus.

BOOK VIII.—The god of the Tiber river in a vision advises Aeneas to seek aid from Evander, an Arcadian reigning in Italy. Aeneas sails up the river to Evander's city and finds him celebrating the feast of Hercules. Evander tells of Hercules' exploit in slaying the monster Cacus, and points out the various places of interest, places afterwards to be famous in Roman history.

Venus persuades the god Vulcan to make a special suit of armor for Aeneas in his forge beneath Mount Aetna. Evander sends a force under his son Pallas, and advises Aeneas to go for aid to the Etruscans of Caere. As Aeneas reaches Caere, Venus meets him bearing the armor made by Vulcan, including a shield, on which are engraven many of the great events in Roman history, especially the glorious victory of Augustus at Actium.

BOOK IX.—While Aeneas is absent, Juno sends Iris to incite Turnus to attack the camp. Turnus first sets fire to the ships, which are turned into sea-nymphs, then surrounds the camp. By night Nisos and Euryalus try to reach Aeneas, but are slain by the Rutulians. In the morning the besiegers
attack the camp, and after heroic deeds of valor on both sides, are beaten back.

Book X.—A council of the gods is held, where Venus and Juno urge their respective sides. Jupiter declares that fate must run its course. Aeneas, while the siege goes vigorously on, is sailing back from Caere, with an Etruscan army. The sea-nymphs who were lately ships meet him and encourage him. Turnus tries to oppose his landing but in vain, and a battle follows on the shore in which Pallas is slain by Turnus. Aeneas rushes to avenge his death, but Juno, alarmed for Turnus’ safety, entices him on board a ship which carries him to Ardea. Meanwhile the battle centres around the combat of Aeneas with Mezentius, who is saved by the devotion and death of his son Lausus.

Book XI.—Funeral rites follow for the dead on either side, and as dissensions have arisen among the Latins, a council is held at which Latinus proposes to come to terms with Aeneas. This proposal Turnus violently opposes.

The Trojan forces now appear and fighting is resumed. At last the Rutulians are put to flight and are followed by the Trojans to the walls of Laurentum.

Book XII.—Turnus nows offers to settle the war by single combat with Aeneas, though Latinus is anxious to make peace. After all preparations have been made, and the fight is about to begin, the nymph Juturna, Turnus’ sister, urged by Juno, incites the Rutulians to break the truce, and in the fight which follows Aeneas is wounded, and Turnus regardless of his oath makes great havoc among the Trojans.

Aeneas, miraculously healed by Venus, returns to the battle, seeking Turnus, whose sister, acting as his charioteer, evades the pursuit. The Trojans press the enemy hard, and Laurentum itself is threatened with destruction by fire. Amata commits suicide, and Turnus rushes to the city and the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus begins. A long and desperate fight ensues, but at length, after Jupiter—
INTRODUCTION.

has reconciled Juno to Turnus' defeat, Aeneas has his foe at his mercy. Turnus begs for quarter, and Aeneas is about to grant it, when he catches sight of the spoils of his young friend Pallas, and in wrath plunges his sword in Turnus' heart.

So ends Virgil's story. Aeneas after the war married Lavinia, and from them was sprung the line of kings who reigned in Alba Longa, as well as Romulus the founder of Rome. From his son Ascanius or Iulus, by Creusa, was said to be descended the Julian family, who, in the person of the Cæsars, became the imperial rulers of Rome in Virgil's days.

III.—LIFE OF VIRGIL.

Publius Vergilius* Maro was born B.C. 70 at the little village of Andes near Mantua, in the great northern plain of Italy, watered by the river Padus, the modern Po. The people of this country were of Gallie descent and not close kinsmen of the Romans or southern Italians, and it was not till Virgil was twenty-one years of age that they were made full Roman citizens. Virgil's father lived on a small farm, but was able to give his son all the advantages of education to be obtained in those days, perhaps seeing early in his boy some signs of future greatness. Except that Virgil studied in Cremona and Milan and at sixteen was sent to Rome to the best teachers there, we know practically nothing of his youth. This period fell between the two great civil wars of Rome, and from what we know of Virgil's nature, the comparative peace of his boyhood and youth was more congenial than the civil wars that raged from his twenty-second to his fortieth year.

* There seems to be no doubt that the correct spelling is Vergilius, and scarcely less doubt that to the English reader the poet will always be Virgil.
When in B.C. 41 peace for a time did come, the victorious Octavian confiscated large tracts of land in Italy and distributed them among his soldiers. Virgil's farm (his father being now dead) was thus seized on, but Virgil had become favorably known to Asinius Pollio, the governor of the district, and at his suggestion Virgil went to Rome and appealed to Augustus. Restitution was made by order of Augustus, though Virgil did not regain his farm, and soon we find Virgil living at Rome under the patronage of the court, and on terms of intimacy with the leading writers of the day. His first volume of poetry, the Eclogues, a collection of ten pastoral poems, commenced before he came to Rome, was completed in B.C. 37, and soon after he left Rome and for most of his remaining years lived in Campania near Naples. From B.C. 37 to 30 he worked at his second great poem, the Georgics, a series of four poems on husbandry as one of the glories of Italian life. The remaining eleven years of his life were devoted to his great epic poem, the Aeneid. We are told that in B.C. 23 he read Books II., IV. and VI. to Augustus at the latter's request. In B.C. 19 the poet had completed his epic, but intended to devote three years more to polishing and revising it. However, while on a voyage to Greece and Asia that year, he fell sick at Athens and returned, dying just as he reached Italy.

In his last illness, dissatisfied with the condition of the Aeneid, he asked his executors to burn it, but fortunately Augustus forbade their carrying out Virgil's last wish.

In person Virgil is said to have been tall and dark, of rustic even awkward appearance. He was gentle, shy and reserved in manner, and the purity of his life gained him the name of Parthenias, 'the maiden.' No authentic picture exists.

The tomb in which Virgil was buried near Naples long remained an object of veneration, and Virgil himself in the middle ages came to be looked upon as a sage, magician and prophet.
INTRODUCTION.

IV.—THE AENEID OF VIRGIL.

The Aeneid belongs to the class of poetry called Epic, that is, it is a narrative poem, of an elevated character, describing the exploits of heroes.

The following, condensed from Sellar, gives a general account of Virgil's position and excellence as a poet.

There was before Virgil's time but one Roman Epic, the Annals of Ennius, written two hundred years before, stirring but rugged; about the time when Virgil first came to Rome the poems of Lucretius and Catullus appeared, which were the most artistic in form yet written in Rome. A Roman epic was wanted which would satisfy the national imagination as Ennius did, and also the new sense of art, and the great expansion of national life since Ennius' day. The emperor Augustus was anxious that his exploits should be commemorated by some great poet, and Virgil had long been ambitious to treat the traditions of Alba Longa in heroic verse.

These objects then had to be kept in view—a work of art that could rival the great epics of Homer; a revival of interest in the heroic legends concerning the founding of Rome; the expression of the national feeling of an imperial city; the expression of the deeper feelings and thoughts of his age about the ideals and the problems of life; and the celebration of Augustus. All these Virgil combined by selecting the story of Aeneas, which enabled him to treat of the origin of Rome, to parallel Homer's tales of war and sea-wanderings, and to glorify the family of the Cæsars, the Julii, who boasted of their descent from Iulus the son of Aeneas.

As regards Rome itself, Virgil develops the conception entertained by the Romans themselves, that their city was ordained by Heaven to achieve world-wide dominion. Thus Virgil represents Aeneas as guided continually by the gods until he founds the city, destined by the fates to be the greatest
in the world. Aeneas in ancient times and Augustus in his own day are regarded as instruments in the hands of fate, which is a great inscrutable power working out its purposes in the world through the agency of Rome.

With this idea of universal empire is combined a reverence for antiquity, for old customs, for the religious faith of early Italy, and an attachment to all places connected with the history of the nation.

The Aeneid then, as an epic describing the great part Rome played in the history of the world, as determined by the divine decrees, is partly a national and partly a religious epic. It has only a secondary interest as an epic of human action, as a portrayal of manners and character, and it has always been objected to the Aeneid that its central character is a failure—that while Aeneas is blameless, pious, and patient, he is uninteresting, weak, lacking in energy, that he is a passive tool in the hands of fate, not a great hero relying upon his own resources and stirred by ordinary human passions. It may be that Virgil was determined in this largely by his weariness of the civil wars that had been raging so long, and by the desire felt everywhere in his days for the restoration of peace, law, order and piety. This desire was met by Augustus’ policy, and in this lay the security of Augustus’ position.

Dido stands out as the most life-like and interesting character Virgil has drawn, and even if she does represent to the Roman the hated race of Carthaginians, and even if her desertion by Aeneas calls forth no hint of condemnation from the poet, we cannot but feel that Virgil sympathetically entered into the tragic nature of Dido’s story.

Apart from character the main sources of human interest developed in the Aeneid are: the nobility and dignity of the story itself, apart from its connection with the national sentiment; the interest of two romantic legends, the destruction of Troy, and the foundation of Carthage; the scenes familiar, yet full of great memories and associations; the characters
prominent in legend, or else representative of some nation; the interweaving of the old and ever new themes of war and sea-adventures, with the passion of love.

Virgil's restoration of the legendary past is not exact in all its details, or sometimes even in its spirit. There is a mixture of primitive simplicity and luxurious pomp, of the fierceness and roughness of an uncultured age and the courtesy, dignity and kindliness of more polished times. The most unreal of all his portrayals are the battle scenes of the later books, where the real interest lies generally, not in the stirring events of the combat, but in the pathetic death of some interesting character.

But if objection is taken to Virgil's character-drawing, the highest praise has always been given to the artistic excellence of his work, both in its arrangement and in the working out of details. Virgil (as Tennyson has it) 'could write ten lines, they say, at dawn, and lavish all the golden day to make them wealthier in his reader's eyes.' No poet surpasses him in finished execution, in stateliness and majesty of movement. His poetry shows a varied and continuous harmony, a rich, chastened and noble style nowhere else to be found in Latin.

Sellar regards Virgil as supreme among his countrymen in 'that subtle fusion of the music and the meaning of language which touches the deepest and most secret springs of emotion. He touches especially the emotions of reverence and of a yearning for a higher spiritual life, and the sense of nobleness in human affairs, in great institutions and great natures; the sense of the sanctity of human affections, of the imaginative spell exercised by the past, of the mystery of the unseen world.'

MacKail speaks of 'the majestic sadness, the serene and harmonious cadences, of poetry enriched with all the associations of art and learning, and wrought by patient labor into the most exquisite finish. But what Virgil has in a degree that no other poet has ever equalled is pity; the sense of "tears in things" to which in the most famous of his single verses
INTRODUCTION.

(Aen. I. 462) he has given imperishable expression, and which fills with strange insight and profound emotion those lonely words and pathetic half lines where he has sounded the depths of beauty and sorrow, of patience and magnanimity, of honor in life and hope beyond death.  

Perhaps nothing so completely expresses the modern view of Virgil as the lines of Tennyson (himself the most Virgilian of all our modern poets), written at the request of the people of Mantua for the nineteenth centenary of Virgil’s death, 1881.

Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion’s lofty temples robed in fire,  
Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido’s pyre;  
Landscape-lover, lord of language more than he that sang the Works and Days,  
All the chosen coin of fancy flashing out from many a golden phrase;  
Thou that singest wheat and woodland, tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd;  
All the charm of all the Muses often flowering in a lonely word;  
Poet of the happy Tityrus piping underneath his beechen bowers;  
Poet of the poet-satyr whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers;  
Chanter of the Pollio, glorying in the blissful years again to be,  
Summers of the snakeless meadow, unlaborious earth and oarless sea;  
Thou that seest Universal Nature moved by Universal Mind;  
Thou majestic in thy sadness at the doubtful doom of human kind;  
Light among the vanished ages; star that gildest yet this phantom shore;  
Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no more;  
Now thy Forum roars no longer; fallen every purple Cæsar’s dome—  
Tho’ thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound for ever of Imperial Rome—  
Now the Rome of slaves hath perish’d, and the Rome of freemen holds her place;  
I, from out the Northern Island, sunder’d once from all the human race,  
I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,  
Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.
V.—THE METRE OF THE AENEID.

The principle upon which rhythm is based in English poetry is a regular succession of accented and unaccented syllables. In Latin, accent has nothing to do with scansion, which depends rather on the regular succession of long and short syllables.

LONG AND SHORT SYLLABLES.

A long syllable is one containing a long vowel, or a diphthong,* or even a short vowel before two consonants, or j, x, or z; e.g. the first syllable in each of the following words is long: primus, aedes, mentis, major, texo, gaza. Even if one of the two consonants be at the beginning of another word this rule holds, e.g. the syllable sub is short in sub ipsa, but long in sub montem. But the rule does not always hold when the two consonants are l or r preceded by some other letter; e.g. the first syllable of patris may be short or long.

A short syllable is one containing a short vowel (except in the cases mentioned in the preceding paragraph), including regularly all cases where a vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong; e.g. the first syllable in tenet, deus, deae, is short. But genitives in ius have i sometimes short sometimes long, and many proper names, borrowed from the Greek (in which this rule does not hold) have a long vowel before another vowel or diphthong, e.g. the second syllable of Aeneas, Orion.

In scansion h is not considered, so that the first syllable of adhuc is not long, while in mihi the first syllable is short as certainly as if it were spelled mii.

Syllables then may be short or long either by nature or by position.

* The only diphthongs in Latin are ae, au, eu, ei, oe and ui, the two first being far the commonest.
INTRODUCTION

RHYTHM.

Virgil uses in the Aeneid the metre known as Dactylic Hexameter, that is a line containing six dactyls, each dactyl consisting of one long syllable followed by two short syllables. Two irregularities however are to be noticed; first, the last foot has but two syllables (a long and a short, or two long); secondly, in any one, two, three or even four of the first four syllables a dactyl may be replaced by a spondee, that is a foot consisting of two long syllables.

This metre is generally represented thus

\[ \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} | \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} | \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} | \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} | \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} | \text{-} \text{-} \text{-} \]

Thus sixteen different arrangements of the line are possible (apart from the variation in the last foot), viz. one with the first four feet dactyls, four with one spondee in the line, six with two spondees in the line, four with three spondees in the line, and one with four spondees in the first four feet. For examples see the lines indicated on page xxix.

ELISION.

But in a majority of the lines a further difficulty arises. Where the last syllable of a word ends in a vowel, or in m, and the first syllable of the next word begins with a vowel or h, these two syllables are elided or taken together and counted as one. Such a case is called elision.* For example vera inquit, counts as three syllables in scansion, so also tegerem ut, divum humo, curru haeret.

SCANSION.

Probably the best way for beginners to get the scansion of Virgil is as follows: Mark first all cases of elision; then the two last feet, which uniformly consist of the last five syllables,

* Elision is usually marked thus: \( \text{ver}^\text{a} \text{ inquit} \) or \( \text{vera}^{-} \text{ inquit} \).
may be marked off; then the quantity of syllables long or short by position, according to the preceding rules, can be marked; after which the first four feet can, in a large majority of cases, be settled beyond a doubt, without any reference to the natural quantity of the vowels. Finally (and this is all-important, if the student is ever to get beyond this rule of thumb and catch the rhythm of Virgil), the line when scanned should be read over according to the division made.*

CAESURA.

When a word ends within a foot, a *caesura* is said to occur, and in the dactylic hexameter, the *caesura*, or *caesural pause* when it coincides with a pause in the sense constitutes much of the charm of the rhythm, the line falling into two unequal parts.

The favorite caesural pause occurs in the third foot, but sometimes it comes in the fourth foot, in which case there is often another pause in the second foot, the line thus being divided into three parts.

The pause is far more often after the long syllable of a dactylic foot than after the first short syllable. †

---

* The following will represent a line at the different stages of scansion:

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troj(a) est.
vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troj(a) est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroque in | numine | Troj(a) est.
vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroque in | numine | Troj(a) est.

Then as the only feet that can occur are — — — and — — —,
vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um, ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.

† The *caesura* is usually marked thus ||, and the line given in the previous footnote would be scanned:

vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um | ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.
SPECIAL FEATURES AND IRREGULARITIES.

Another beauty of this metre is the possibilities it affords of imitative harmony; excited, or rapid action being often expressed in a line where dactyls abound, and solemn or gloomy ideas, stately and majestic movements, and slow or difficult actions brought out by a line abounding in spondees. It should be noticed however that the Latin language is naturally more spondaic than dactylic in its ordinary movement (stately and sonorous rather than lively), and a succession of spondees does not seem to be always expressive of something solemn or stately.

The recurrence of certain sounds, *e.g.* *s* and *r*, seems often intentional. Alliteration is also a very frequent device of Virgil's.*

The following irregularities occur:

1. Many of Virgil's lines are unfinished, though conforming so far as they go to the regular metre. While in some cases these half lines may be intentional or very expressive of certain pathetic emotions, it is probable that Virgil in his final revision would have altered them. As it is his finer taste preferred an incomplete line to one padded out with weak additions.

2. In a few cases a superfluous syllable (generally *que*) is found at the end of a line, regularly where there could be an elision with the first word of the next line. Such a case is called *Hypermeter* or *Synapheia*.

3. In certain lines, where an elision might occur, it does not. This is most frequently the case where there is a decided

---

*He uses alliteration most frequently in the following cases: (a) in the first and last words of the line; (b) a double alliteration of two pairs of words, either alternately or successively or inclusively (*i.e.* *b* *d* *b* *d* or *b* *b* *d* *d* or *b* *d* *d* *b*); (c) of words syntactically related or closely connected in thought; (d) in the two last words of the line.*
pause in the sense, or with Greek proper names. Such an omission of elision is called Hiatus.

4. Occasionally i before a vowel is given the sound of the semi-vowel y; e.g. abiete pronounced abyete, three syllables instead of four. In such cases the y sound counts as a consonant in making position. Other words are occasionally shortened, e.g. deinde (trisyllable) treated as if ei were a diphthong. This shortening is called Synaeresis or Synizesis.

5. Rarely the number of syllables in a word is increased by breaking up a diphthong. This is called Diaeresis.

6. Syllables regularly long are sometimes shortened, chiefly in the ending erunt of the perfect indic. active, and in the ending ius of the gen. sing. This is called Systole. It will be remembered that before combinations of a mute and a liquid (e.g. br, tr, cl) syllables often vary in quantity. This same variation occurs in other cases also in proper names.

7. A final syllable regularly short is sometimes lengthened. This lengthening (which is called Diastole) occurs only in the first syllable of a foot and generally at the caesural pause. In almost every case the syllable was originally long.

8. It is the exception for a line to end in a monosyllable. This occurs generally where Virgil is imitating some earlier Latin poet, or where the sense corresponds to the abrupt ending.

9. Sometimes the fifth foot is a spondee, chiefly for the expression of some slow measured movement, or impressive act, or in Greek proper names. Where this occurs we have a Spondaic line.
INTRODUCTION.

SCANSION OF BOOK I.

Representative lines: 501; 10, 127, 82, 228; 133, 56, 115, 50, 4, 20; 15, 31, 29, 24; 53.


Unfinished lines: 534, 560, 636.

Hypermeter: 332, 448.

Hiatus: 16, 405, 617.

Synaeresis: 41, 120, 131, 195, 256, 614, 698, 726.

Lengthened syllables: 16, 41, 114, 258, 270.

Monosyllabic endings: 65, 77, 105, 151, 181, 603; (with elision) 64, 148, 386, 601, 614.

Quadrisyllabic endings (see note to l. 651): 651; cf. also 72.

Spondaic line: 617.

N.B.—In l. 73 it is better to take u of conubio as short (though it is generally long) than to make the word a tri-syllable by synizesis.

In l. 611 Ilionea has the penult long, following the epic Greek accus. in -σα.

In ll. 521, 559, Ilioneus is a quadrisyllabic word, eu being a diphthong.

SIMILES IN BOOK I.

82. The winds issue forth from their cavern like an armed host.

148. Neptune stills the tempest as a great man, honored for his goodness, calms the anger of a mob.

430. The people of Carthage are busily building their city, like bees plying their labor in the springtime.

498. Dido advances with her retinue, like Diana ranging with a train of wood-nymphs.

592. Venus gives fresh beauty to Aeneas, as the goldsmith adds grace to ivory or marble set in gold.
CALLIOPE, MUSE OF EPIC POETRY. [Vatican Museum.]
Arma virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italianam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
Vi superum, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram;
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores,
Impulerit. Tantaene animis cælestibus irae?

Urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrii tenuere coloni—
Karthago, Italiana contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque foventque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbam
Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
Exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores—
His accensa super, jactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
Errabant, acti fatis; maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
Vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant,
Cum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
Nec posse Italia Teucerorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivum, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei?
Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
IIium exspirantem transfixo pectore flammis
Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto.
Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Jovisque
Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos
Bella gero. Et quisquam nunien Junonis adorat
Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'
Talia flammato secum dea corde volutas
JUNO.

[Villa Ludovisi, Rome.]
Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris. Acoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Acolus antro Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras Imperio premit ac vincis et carceris frenat. Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Acolus arce Sceptrum tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras. Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras. Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas. Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est: 'Aeolc—namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex Et mulcere dedid fluctus et tollere vento,— Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor, Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates: Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes, Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto. Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae, Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea, Conubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo. Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, O regina, quid optes Explorare labor; mihi jussa capessere fas est. Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrum Jovemque Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom, Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem. Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
Ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
Quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altais,
Contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?'

Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis
Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
Saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras—
Dorsum immane mari summo; tres Euris ab alto
In brevia et syrtes urguet, miserabile visu,
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit harenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronton,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
In puppim ferit: executur pronusque magister
Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore vertex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
Arma virum, tabulæque, et Troia gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achati,
Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandævus Aletes,
Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiant inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
Prosiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disjectam Aeneæ toto videt æquore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et irae.

Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Jam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego—Sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se jactet in aula

Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
Detrudunt naves scopulo; levat ipse tridenti,
Et vastas aperit syrtes, et temperat æsquor,
Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,
Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat,
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus astant;
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
Prospiciens gen'tor caeloque injectus aperto
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena coruscis
Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra.
Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
Intus aquae dulces vívoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus: hic fessas non vincula naves
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
Exressi optata potiuntur Troes harena,
Et sale tabentes artus in lìtore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Succepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem

Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
Ant Capyn, aut celsis in pupibus arma Caici.

Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos

Prospticit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur

A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.

Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas

Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;

Dactoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes

Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem

Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;

Nec prius absistit, quam seum ingentia victor

Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.

Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.

Vina, bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes

Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,

Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—

O passi graviora, dabat deus his quoque finem.

Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes

Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopa saxa

Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem

Mittite; forsas et haec olim meminisse juvabit.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum

Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas

Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.

Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger

Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.

Illi se praeda accingunt dapibusque futuris:
Tergora deripiant costis et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
Litore aena locant alii, flammisque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.

Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Juppiter aethere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentes
Litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
Constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
Alloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam te terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
Qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
Pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos

Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
JUPITER.

[Vatican Museum.]
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnusis arcem,
Navibus—infantum!—amissis, unius ob iram
Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimus oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptra reponis?
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,
Vultu, quo caelum tempestasque serenat,
Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea; manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
Bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces
Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
Additum,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos,
Marte gravis, geminam partu dabat Ilia prolem.
Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet Moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet. 
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono; Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno, Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat, Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam. Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas, Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 
Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar, Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminent astris, Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo. Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum, Accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis. Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis; Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus, Jura dabant; dirae ferro et compagibus artis Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aenis Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto, Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aera magnum Remigioalarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris. Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni Corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
Caesar Augustus.

[Vatican Museum]
AENEIDOS LIB. I.

11

Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
Occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia Silva,
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma
Spartanae, vel qualis equis Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.
Ac prior, 'Heus,' inquit, 'juvenes, monstrate, mearem
Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursuam clamore prementem.'
Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
Nulla tuarum aud ta mihi neque visa sororum,
O—quam te memorem virgo? namque haud tibi vultus
Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O dea certe;
An Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
Et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas; ignari hominemque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
Purpureoque alta suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae
Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat
Omnibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
Impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,
Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,
Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
Crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro
Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne rexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
Auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
Aut metus acer erat; naves, quae forte paratae,
Corripiunt, onerantque auro; portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
Moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
Quove tenetis iter? Quaerenti talibus ille
DIANA.
Suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem:

'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
Ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympe.

Nos Troja antiqua, si vestras forte per aures
Trojae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
Forte sua Libyce tempestas appulit oris.

Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
Classe velo mecum, fama super aethera notus.

Italian quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo.

Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;

Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.

Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.'  Nec plura querentem

Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:

'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.

Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.

Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
Nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cy cenos,
Aetheria quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
Turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo

Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur:

Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.

Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum'

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit.
Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
Ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientes aere saepsit,
Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
Ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet, adversaque aspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros,
Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
Jura magistratusque legunt, sanctumque senatum;
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
Ignavum lucos pecus a praesaepibus arcent:
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantiæ mella.
'O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
Per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
Quo primum jactati undis et turbinæ Poeni
Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
Aerea cui gradibus surgunt limina, nexionaeque
Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
Ausus, et afflicitis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas.
Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillem,
Constitit, et lacrimans: 'Quis jam locus,' inquit,
'Achate,
Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
Sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine vultum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
Hae fugerent Grai, premeret Trojana juventus;
Hae Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant,
Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur.
Dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno.
Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido.
Incessit, magna juvenum stipante caterva.
AMAZON. [Vatican Museum.]
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cythi
Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
Fertumbo, gradiensque deas supereminent omnes:
Latonea tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
Talis erat Dido, tales se laeta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
Saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus aequabat justis, aut sorte trahebat:
Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucerorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
Displerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstituit simul ipse simul perculsus Achates
Laetitiaque metuque; avidi conjungere dextras
Ardabant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
O regina, novam cui condere Juppiter urbem
Justitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
Troes te miserri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
Oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,
Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicitur, 530
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535
In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
Dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbaram
morem
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenac; 540
Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo justior alter
Nec pietate fuit nec bello major et armis. 545
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
Non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem
Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
Armaque, Trojanique a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos;
Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
Sin absumpa salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum, 555
Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli.
At fretas Sicaniæ saltem sedesque paratas,
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.
Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:
Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,
Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniae arva,
Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Vultis et his mecum pariter considere regnis?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
Afforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema jubebo,
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errar.'
His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
Et pater Aeneas jamdum erumpere nubem
Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
Submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
Os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
Caesariem nato genitrix lumenque juventae
Purpureum et laetos oculis afflarat honores:
Quale manus addunt ebori decus; aut ubi flavo
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente
Improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis. O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores, Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos, Urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem. Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti, Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?

In freta dum fluvii'current, dum montibus umbae Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet, Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque mane bunt, Quae me cunque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum, Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido, Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:

'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus Insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam? Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire

Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam Vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.

Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis Trojanae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625
Seque ortum antiqua Teucerorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.' 630
Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,
Munera laetitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia teetis:
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum.
Per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor—rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praetera, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,
Extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achaten.
At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem;
Quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilingues;
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:
\[\text{\textquoteleft} \\\tnate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus, \\
\text{\textquoteright}\]
Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoea temnis,
Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Litora jacetur odiis Junonis iniquae,
Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Hunc Phoenissae tenet Dido blandisque moratur
Vocibus; et vereor, quo se Junonia vertant
Hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitus cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojanæ;
Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyæum,
Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genitricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
Juno.

[National Museum, Naples.]
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
Floribus et dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.

Jamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis jam se regina superbis
Aurea composit sponda, mediamque locavit.
Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates;
Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
Flagrantesque dei vultus simulataque verba,
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Præcipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
Haeret, et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,
Insidat quantus miseræ deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychæum
Incipit, et vivo temptat prævertere amore
Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
Atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
'Juppiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,
Hunc laetum Tyriis que diem Trojaque profectis
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno;
Et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.'
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;
Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;
Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;
Unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;
Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminent plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa;
Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo, age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum. casusque tuorum,
Erroresque tuos; nam te jam septima portat
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'
Neptune Rising from the Sea. [Flaxman.]

In the notes the following abbreviations are used:

RC.—The sections of Part III. of Robertson and Carruthers' Primary Latin Book.

HF.—The pages and sections of Henderson and Fletcher's First Latin Book.

H.—The sections of Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar.

AG.—The sections of Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar (Revised Edition).

l.—line.

lit.—literally.

fn.—footnote.

p.—page.

cf.—compare.

w.—with.
NOTES.

"Troy, that art now nought but an idle name,
And in thy ashes buried low dost lie,
Though whilome far much greater than thy fame.
Before the angry gods and cruell skie
Upon thee heapt a direfull destinie.

But if it should not grieve you back agayne
To turn your course, I would to heare desyre
What to Aeneas fell, sith that men sayne
He was not in the citie's wofull fyre
Consum'd, but did himselfe to safety retyre."

Spenser, Faerie Queene.

For the story of the siege of Troy see Introduction § I.

Book I. opens in the seventh year of Aeneas’ wanderings, the story of the earlier part of his adventures being told in Books II. and III.

1-33.—Introduction.

1-7. The subject of the poem.

1. virum,—Aeneas. The accus. with cano is that of which one sings. primus,—'first' (not the adverb); because he was the earliest Trojan settler in Italy proper (cf. on l. 242). Many editors prefer to take it 'of old.'

2. Italian,—the accusative of the limit of motion (without ad) is more freely used in poetry than in prose. (RC. 83.6. Hô.85.1. II.389.3. AG.258.) fato,—'by fate,' instrumental abl.; to be taken with profugus, although we are to understand that his coming (venit) to Italy was also due to
fate. Laviniaque,—que is here explanatory, defining Italiam more exactly. The city Lavinium, it may be noticed, was not yet built, but the epithet suggests Aeneas' mission in Italy.

3. ille,—serving to call our attention more forcibly to the hero and his troubles; scarcely translatable into English. et terris et alto,—'both by land and sea'; the preposition in phrases telling the place where is' more often omitted in poetry than in prose. (RC.85.k.i. H.425.II.2.x.3. AG.258.f.) jactatus,—the participle, referring back through ille to the subject of venit; so passus, 1. 5.

4. superum,—for superorum. In Virgil many nouns of the first or second declension have -um in the gen. plur. (RC.17.c., 48.c. H.49.3., 52.3. AG.36.d., 40.e.) Some of the gods, as Juno and her ministers, actively opposed Aeneas. others for a time permitted his destined settlement to be delayed. memorem,—the epithet poetically transferred from Junonis to iram.

5. quoque et,—each means 'too' or 'also,' the former introducing the new clause, the latter opposing bello to terris et alto, and contrasting the adventures in the wars after he reached Italy with those experienced in his wanderings by sea and land before he reached it. dum conderet,—the subjunctive shows the purpose or aim that he kept before him (in obedience to destiny) in all these toils; therefore, not 'till he founded' but 'till he should found.' (RC.99.f. iii. HF.201.4. H.519.II.2. AG.328.)

6. deos,—the 'household gods' of the city which Aeneas was bidden in a vision to bring from Troy to his new home, thus strengthening the claim that Rome was the direct descendant of Troy, and that it was founded under divine guidance. Latino,—'into L.' For the dative used in poetry of the place to which see RC.82.a.i. H.384.II.3.n.1. AG.225.b. unde,—'from whom,' referring to Aeneas (and his followers). For the verb of the clause supply sunt ('are,'
freely 'come') of which genus, patres and moenia are subjects.

7. Albanique patres,—'the lords of Alba'; patres not because they were ancestors of the later Romans but referring to the patrician families. The three subjects give the three stages of growth in the legendary order, Lavinium, Alba, Rome, cf. 1. 265–277. Romae,—note the emphatic position.

The introduction has told us that we are to have an epic of adventure both in war (like the Iliad) and in wanderings by sea and land (like the Odyssey); further, it is to be a national epic, telling the early history of Rome, and a religious epic, in that Rome's founding, it is intimated, is a matter of divine concern. See further on this point Introduction. p. xx. and xxi.

8–33. The cause of Juno's wrath against Aeneas.

8. Musa,—the goddess who inspired poets. It is idle to ask here which muse is meant, for Virgil, like Horace, recognizes no 'division of labor' among the Muses.

quo numine laeso,—an abl. absol. clause, quo being the interrog. adj. The phrase may be taken in two ways: (1) the simpler, 'what divine purpose having been thwarted,' the answer to which is contained in 1. 12–22, while the answer to quid dolens is given in 1. 23–28; (2) 'what divinity of hers having been insulted, i.e. her divinity having been insulted in what respect,' in which case quid dolens is simply another form of the same question, the one referring to the act (the insult), the other to the resulting feeling. To take numine as meaning 'deity or god' is impossible in view of 1. 4 and 9. For a freer rendering see on 1. 9.

9. quidve dolens,—the acc. with doleo states that at which one feels distress. (RC.II.94. HF.98.2. H.371.III. AG.237.b.) For the enclitic ve see RC.II.7. H.569.III.4.
VIRGIL, AENEID I.

Trans. the whole freely then, either (1) 'for what thwarting of her divine will or from what resentment,' or (2) 'for what insult to her godhead or from what resentment.'

**deum,**—cf. on superum, 1. 4. **regina deum,**—is Juno, the wife of Jupiter. **volvere,**—'to pass through,' as if there were a very round (or cycle) of mishaps. Like adire, it depends on impulerit; the infin. is used more freely in poetry than in prose, in which we should here have had *ut* and subj. (RC.101.a.iii. H.535.IV. AG.331.g.).

10. **pietate,**—is neither piety nor pity quite, but faithful observance of duty whether to gods, parents, fellow-men, or country. Trans. 'goodness.' Aeneas is constantly called *pius* by Virgil, partly from his filial devotion to his father, partly from his dutiful obedience to the voice of the gods and to the leading of fate. That so 'good' a man should be visited by the displeasure of the queen of heaven needs explanation. For the case see RC.85.d. H.424. AG.253.


**tantaene,**—for *ne* cf. on *ve*, 1. 9. **animis,**—the dative, depending on *sunt* which is to be understood. As in prose esse is frequently omitted, especially in the compound tenses of the verbs, so the poets omit *est* and *sunt* also. For the dat. with *esse=‘belong,’* see RC.82.g. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.

**irae,**—Latin often, especially in poetry, uses the plural where English could use only the singular. (RC.54.e. and fn. H.130.2.3.) The plur. of abstract nouns often, as here, indicates either the intensity or various manifestations of a feeling. For the thought cf. Milton, 'In heavenly hearts could such perverseness dwell?'

12. **antiqua,**—from the poet's point of view, as it was just building at the time of Aeneas' visit, 1. 423. **Tyrii..coloni,**—parenthetic; trans. by relative clause. **tenuere,**—the ending *ere* for *erunt* is very common in poetry, being convenient for metrical purposes.
13. **contra,** —placed after one of its two objects. (There is much greater freedom of position in poetry than in prose.) It is not improbable that the word *contra* would also suggest the hostility to Rome in later times, as shown in the Punic wars. *que,* —explanatory, as in 1. 2. *longe,* —may modify the whole phrase *Italiam contra,* etc., correcting or rather explaining it—'opposite..but afar'; or it may (as its position would suggest) be used with adjectival force, after the Greek fashion,—'the distant Tiber mouths.'


15. **fertur,** —'is said,' a frequent meaning of *fero* in Virgil. *terris,* —RC.85.f. HF.55.5. H.417. AG.247. *magis,* —freely, 'above.'

**unam,** —emphasizing the comparison and untranslatable; it is a regular prose usage with the superlative, to which *magis omnibus* is equivalent.

16. **posthabita Samo,** —abl. absol.; 'holding [even] S.' less dear.' For the declension of *Samos* see RC.48.d. HF.273.2. H.54. AG.43. Samos was one of the chief seats of Juno's worship. *hic,* —the adverb. For the irregular scansion of the line see Introduction, p. xxix.

17. **hoc,** —according to rule, agrees in gender with *regnum* the predicate of *esse.* (RC.II.183.N.B. H.445.4. AG.195.d.). *esse,* —completing the meaning of *tendit* and *fovet,* a poetical extension of the accus. and inf. with verbs of wishing. Cf. on l. 9. (RC.101.a.iii. H.533.II.2. AG.273.e.).

18. **qua,** —indefinite adverb. *sinant,* —the subj. because in a subordinate clause forming part of Juno's virtually quoted thoughts. *jam tum,* —*i.e.* even in those first days of Carthage's existence. *tenditque foveque,* —lit. 'she strives and fosters'; freely 'makes it her cherished aim,' or 'it is
the goddess' aim and fond desire.' *que...que,*—'lit. 'both ..and.'

19. We have here the first reason for Juno's persecution of Aeneas,—her fear for the supremacy of Carthage. *sed enim,*—trans. simply, 'but.' There is really an ellipsis, 'but (she had her fears) for,' etc. *duci,*—present inf. because fate was even then being fulfilled, in the person of Aeneas and his followers; in l. 22 the future inf. is used of the subsequent rise of a great nation from these wanderers.

20. *olim,*—'some day.' See the vocabulary for the various meanings of this word, which is an adverbial formation from *ollle=ille,* meaning 'at that other time (whether past or future).' *verteret,*—for the mood see RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317.

21. *hine,—i.e. Trojano a sanguine. late regem,*—the adverb modifies the verbal idea implied in *regem,* 'widely ruling,' 'of extensive sway.'

22. *excidio,—dat. of purpose. (RC.S2.c. HF.131.1. H.390. AG.233.) Libyae,—probably dat. of interest, although it might be objective gen. Libya is a poetical exaggeration for the country over which Carthage ruled in later days. *sic volvere Pareas,—the acc. and inf. construction continued; 'that such was the Fates' decree.' The metaphor in *volvere* is uncertain; it may be from the turning of a wheel, spinning, the unrolling of a book, or the shaking of an urn containing lots.

23. Here follow various personal affronts to Juno, all connected with the Trojan race. *metuens, memor,*—the principal verb follows in l. 31., but the long parenthesis of l. 25-28 has disturbed the natural run of the sentence. *veteris,—probably as compared with this later hostility to Aeneas. But it is possible that, by a sort of anachronism, Virgil is mentally contrasting the Trojan war with the later Punic wars, to which he has just been referring.

24. *prima,—is generally taken to mean 'at the first,'
long ago,' thus reinforcing the idea implied in veteris, 1. 23. Others make it mean 'foremost of all,' as the leader of the hosts attacking Troy. **ad,—'at,' 'by,' Argis,—**Argos, the city of Ménélaus, is here put for the whole of Greece, as often in Homer. It is called caris, because it was one of the chief seats of Juno's worship.

25. causae irarum,—these are specified in 1. 27 and 28. For the plural irarum and dolores, cf. on iare, 1. 11.

26. animo,—RC.85.k. HF.158.2. H.413.x.3. AG.243.b. manet,—note the emphatic position and the sing. agreeing with the nearest of the four subjects, as repostum agrees with it in gender also. **alta mente,—lit. 'in her deep mind'; we should say 'deep in her heart.'**

27. judicium Paridis,—see Introduction, p. viii. spretae injuria formae,—explaining judicium Paridis. The gen. may be either objective, 'the wrong done to her slighted beauty' (RC.81.d. H.396.III. AG.217.), or the gen. of definition, 'the insult consisting in her beauty being scorned,' (RC.81.h. H.396.VI. AG.214.f.) In the latter case notice the use of the participle instead of an abstract noun, 'her slighted beauty' = 'the slighting of her beauty.' (RC.II. 235. HF.219.b. H.549.5.x.2. AG.292.a.)

28. genus,—the whole Trojan race, whose founder Dardanus (see Introduction, p. vii. fn.) was a son of Jupiter by Electra, of whom Juno was jealous. **Ganymedis,—**a beautiful youth of the Trojan royal house (see Introduction, p. vii.fn.), carried off to Olympus, by order of Jupiter, to be the cupbearer of the gods, in place of Hebe, Juno's daughter.

29. his,—neuter, for the prose his rebus. super,—adverb; 'still further,' 'also,' i.e. as well as anxious for Carthage. jactatos,—with Troas, the object of arcebat; best translated by a principal verb co-ordinate with arcebat. aequore toto,—the simple abl. of the place where with totus is common in prose also. (RC.85.k.ii. H.425.2. AG.258.f.)

30. Troas,—for the Greek ending (ās) see RC.49.d. HF.
274.3. H.68. AG.64. reliquias Danaum,—'the remnant left by the Greeks'; lit. 'the leavings of the Greeks.' For the subjective gen. see RC.Sl.c. H.396.H. AG.213.R. Danaum,—for the form cf. on l. 4. Virgil, like Homer, constantly uses the names of prominent Greek tribes for the Greeks in general. Achilli,—the gen., treating Achilles as of the second declension.

31. Latio,—RC.85.h. HF.158.2. H.414.n.1. AG.258.a.
32. circum,—following its case; cf. on l. 13.
33. tantae molis erat,—'so great a work (task) it was'; lit. 'it was of such difficulty.' (RC.Sl.e.ii. H.402. AG.215.)

The last words of the introduction thus emphasize the national aspect of the poem, which is about to describe this founding of the race.

34-222.—The wrecking of Aeneas' fleet.

34–49. As the Trojan fleet is leaving Sicily, Juno dwells indignantly on her failure to keep Aeneas from Italy.

35. vela dabant,—the full phrase would be vela dabant ventis; see Vocabulary under do. aere,—'the brazen prow'; the prows of ancient vessels were often covered with bronze.
36. sub pectore,—'deep in her heart.'
37. haec secum,—understand dixit or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted. me...desistere,—the acc. and infin. used (here with the interrogative particle -me) in an indignant exclamation. (RC.101.b.vii. HF.220.3.n. H.539.III. AG.274.) Trans. 'Am I to,' etc. incepto,—RC.85.h. HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243. victam,—'baffled.'
39. quippe,—ironical; 'forsooth or doubtless.' Pallas,—in the emphatic position for contrast.
40. Argivum,—cf. on Danaum, l. 30. ipsos,—contrasted with classem, the vessels. ponto,—local abl.; cf. on l. 3.
41. unius,—the 'one man' was Ajax (the lesser), who,
because of the insult offered Cassandra, a Trojan princess, in the very sanctuary of Pallas, on the night of the capture of Troy, was visited with the vengeance of the goddess when returning to Greece. et furias,—the latter half of the line is explanatory of the first half. Oilei,—gen. dependent on, not in agreement with, Ajacis, by a Greek construction; 'Ajax, (son) of Oileus.' In scansion ei is to be taken as one syllable; cf. Introduction, p. xxviii. 4.

42. ipsa,—to emphasize the difference between Pallas and herself. Pallas had actually been allowed with her own hands to wield Jove's thunderbolt.

43. que..que,—Cf. on 1. 18.

44. illum,—in emphatic contrast with rates. transfixo, —i.e. by the thunderbolt.

45. scopulo,—local abl.; cf. ponto, l. 40.

46. divom,—archaic for divum; cf. on superum, l. 4. incedo,—'move'; suggesting the majestic stately tread of a queen. So in l. 405 and 497. Cf. Shakespere: 'High'st queen of state great Juno comes; I know her by her gait.'

47. una cum gente,—balancing unius, l. 41, and contrasted both with divom regina and tot annos. tot,—'all these.'

48. quisquam,—with its usual suggestion of 'no one.'

49. praeterea,—'henceforth,' 'any further'; the use of this word softens the rather peculiar change from the present adorat to the future imponet, for which some editors read imponit. aris,—for the dat. (here to be translated 'on') cf. on Latio, l. 6.

50-75. She goes to Aeolus, god of the winds, and asks him to destroy the fleet for her.

50. flammato corde,—local abl.

51. austris,—put here for any violent wind.

52. hic,—adverb, explained by vasto antro.
54. *vinelis et carcere,*—freely, 'with dungeon fetters.'
55. *montis,*—with *murmure,* not with *claustra,* as l. 245 shows.

56. *arce,*—the relative position of the citadel and the dungeon-cave is not told us, but Aeolus occupies the citadel as a Greek despot would the 'acropolis' of his city.
57. *sceptrum,*—the plural giving the effect of dignity and majesty; trans. by the sing.

58. *ni faciat...ferant,*—'were he not to do this...they would' is more impressive and graphic than *ni faceret...ferrent,* 'were he not doing this...they would.' The latter tells us that he is restraining them, and that thus there is no danger; the former suggests the consequences of a possible omission.

59. *quippe,*—'assuredly'; its position would in prose naturally be before *ni faciat.* *rapides,*—about equal to *rapientes.*

60. *speluncis,*—again the poetical local abl. without the prep.

61. *molem et montes,*—'the mass (or massive weight) of mountains.' Virgil often (by the figure called *hendiadys*) uses two nouns connected by *and* instead of a modified noun, to express one complex idea.

62. *foedere,*—is the 'law' imposed on him by Jupiter.

63. *seiret,*—with the complementary inf. means 'should know how to,' etc. For the subj. expressing Jove's purpose, see RC.2.III.25. HF.181.I. H.497.I. AG.317.*premere,*—the object is probably *habenas,* not *vegetus,*; trans. 'tighten,' lit. 'bear down.' *laxas dare,*—'to let loose.' *jussus,*—'when bidden' *i.e.* by Jupiter, or 'at his bidding.'

64. *ad quem,*—'addressing him.'

65. *namque...vento,*—these words explain why she appeals to Aeolus.

66. *mulcere dedit,*—'has granted [power] to lull,' an extension, common in Virgil, of the ordinary complementary
infin. with verbs of permitting. vento,—belongs to mulcere as well as to tollere, according to the ancient view.

67. Tyrrhenum aequor,—between Sicily and western Italy; a sort of cognate acc.

69. incepte vim ventis,—'rouse the winds to fury'; lit. 'strike fury into the winds.' The phrase is a variation of the common prose expression, incutere terrem (metum etc.) aliqui. submersas obrue,—'sink and overwhelm.'

70. diversos,—masc. agreeing with nautas or Troas, to be understood from the context; a sense construction.

71. sunt mihi,—'I have.' (RC.82.g. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.) corpore,—'figure,' or more freely, 'beauty, loveliness.' (RC.85.c. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.)

72. quae... pulcherrima,—'the one who is the fairest.' Supply est, cf. on I. 11. The antecedent should have been Deiopeam, object of jungam, but this has been made part of the relative clause. forma,—abl. (RC.85.d. H.424. AG.253.)

73. propriam dicabo,—'assign to be thine own forever.' Juno was the goddess of marriage, as well as the mistress of the nymph. For the scansion see Introduction, p. xxix.

75. pulchra prole parentem,—'father of a goodly race.' The abl. is probably instrumental, but may possibly be abl. of characteristic.

76-101. Aeolus, consenting, raises so mighty a storm that Aeneas is filled with dismay.


76. mihi fas est,—'it is my duty.' Notice the emphatic position of the contrasted words tuus and mihi. By these words he really throws all the responsibility upon Juno.

78. tu,—the repetition of this word lays stress upon the thought that Juno is the source of all his blessings. quodcumque hoc regni,—'this poor kingdom,' 'this kingdom, such as it is'; lit. 'this (extent) of kingdom, whatsoever it
is,' est being understood. For the gen. see RC.81.b.i. HF. 69.10. H.397.3. AG.216. [Another explanation, which has less to recommend it, is that the phrase means 'all this authority,' 'the whole of this realm.' In that case Aeolus is in gratitude magnifying what he owes to Juno; the usual rendering makes him depreciate his power in comparison with Juno's, in harmony with his idea that it is for her to command, for him to obey.] Jovem concilias,—' win Jove's favor.'

79. das accumbere,—see on 1. 66. epulis,—local abl.

80. nimborum,—RC.81.f.i. H.399.3. AG.218.

81. dicta,—supply sunt; cf. on 1. 11. cuspidé,—the same as the sceptra of 1. 57. cavum montem,—i.e. the cavern where the winds were confined.

82. in latus,—acc. because 'motion towards' is involved. velut agmine facto,—'like an armed host,' or more freely, 'as with one accord.'

83. qua,—adverb. data,—supply est. turbine,—RC.85.e. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.

84. incubuere,—the perfect tense (which without any preliminaries expresses the completion of the act) is used to suggest the suddenness of the action. mari,—dative. (RC. 82.e.ii. HF.120.2. H.386. AG.228.) totum,—understand mare, the object of ruunt.

85. una,—adverb. creber procellis,—freely 'gusty.'

87. virum,—cf. on 1. 4.

90. intonuere poli,—'the whole heavens thunder' or 'it thunders from pole to pole.' For the tense cf. on 1. 84.

91. intentant,—the English idiom is 'threaten men with death.'

92. solvuntur frigore,—'are relaxed (paralysed) with chilling fear.' Fear and cold have somewhat similar effects.

93. duplices,—'his two' or 'both his,' not 'clasped,' as the usual attitude in prayer in ancient times was to stand with the two palms upstretched.
94. *voce,*—freely, ‘aloud.’ *terque quaterque,*—‘ thrice, yea, four times.’

95. *quis,*—an old form for *quibus,* here with *contigit,* ‘they whose lot it was.’ (RC.62.a. H.p.74.fn.5. AG.104.d.)

97. *Tydide,*—Aeneas and Diomedes had once met in single combat, and Aeneas had been carried off by his goddess mother, to prevent his being slain. *mene potuisses,—* ‘ to think that I could not have,’ etc. Cf. on l. 37.

98. *hanc,—i.e. meas.* *dextra,—*instrumental abl.; trans. ‘beneath.’

99. *ubi,—*‘ where.’ *Aeacidae,—i.e. Achilles,* the grandson of Aeacus. See Introduction, p. ix. *jacet,—*‘ lies slain’ or ‘fell,’ not ‘lies buried.’ The historical present is due to the vividness with which he recalls the scene of their death.

100. *tot,—*with *scuta,* etc. *correptā volvit,—*‘ bore away and rolled.’

101. *virum,—*as in l. 87.

102–123. *The storm waxes fiercer, and seven of Aeneas’ ships are lost.*

102. *talia jactanti,—*‘ while he was uttering these wild complaints’; for the dat., lit. ‘to him uttering,’ see RC.82.f. H.384.4.s.3. AG.235. *Aquilone,—*with *stridens,* instrumental abl.

103. *adversa,—*‘ full in front.’

104. *avertit,—*‘ swings round.’ This intransitive use, instead of *avertitūr,* is somewhat unusual; *vero* is often used so. [Another reading is *proram avertit,* but it is awkward to resume the subject *procella after franguntur remi.*]

105. *insequitur,—*‘ there follows.’ *cumulo,—*‘ in a heap.’ (RC.85.e. H.F.71.3. H.419.iii. AG.248.) *mons,—*for the rhythm see Introduction, p. xxviii. 8.

103. *hi...his,—*‘ some...to others.’ The next lines show that he does not mean different men from a single ship, but the crews of different vessels.
107. *furit aestus harenis,*—'the surging waters boil with sand'; the sand at the bottom of the sea is churned up with the surf.

108. *tres,*—the feminine *abreptas* shows that *naves* is to be supplied. *abreptas,*—trans. by active verb co-ordinate with *torquet*.

109. *quaes,*—would in prose come at the beginning of its clause.

110. *mari summo,*—not inconsistent with *latentia,* l. 108. The rocks may either have just come near the surface, or have been hidden by the waves in stormy weather only.

111. *syrtes,*—as it is not certain that Virgil meant the shallow bays east of Carthage (which were far from the scene of the storm) the word has been printed without capitals, in the sense of 'quicksands.' If printed *Syrtes,* it is a case of *hendiadys* (see on l. 61), = 'the shoals of the Syrtes.'

112. *visu,*—'to see.' (RC.105.b. HF.175. H.547. AG.303.)

113. *Lycios,*—the Lycians were neighbors of the Trojans, and had been their allies in the late war.

114. *ipsius,*—*i.e.* of Aeneas. *a vertice,*—'from above,' or more freely, 'down-rushing.'

115. *in puppim,*—cf. on *in latus,* l. 82. For the form see RC.49.c. HF.40. H.62. AG.56.b. *excutitur,*—'is dashed overboard.' *pronus in caput,*—'forward headlong.'

116. *illam,*—'the ship.' *ibidem,*—'where she lies.'

117. *torquet agens circum,*—'sends spinning round and round.' Cf. The Ancient Mariner, 'The boat spun round and round.' *vertex,*—if Virgil used the archaic form *vortex,* the alliteration is still more marked.

118. *rari,*—contrasted with *vasto.* The gender shows that he is thinking of the men, although l. 119 substitutes other subjects; it will be less awkward in English if *nantes* be rendered 'swimmers.' Notice the spondaic movement, and cf. Introduction, p. xxvii.
NOTES.

119. arma,—shields and helmets, for example, might float for a few moments, and 'the picture here is momentary, and flashes before the eyes of Aeneas.' virum,—cf. on l. 87.

120. Illionei,—ei to be scanned as one syllable; cf. Introduction, p. xxviii. 4.

121. qua,—'that on which,' understanding eam. (RC. 85.a. HF.71.3. H.420. AG.248.) vectus,—cf. on l. 11.

122. compagibus,—abl. of means or abl. absol. omnes,—i.e. naves.

123. imbrem,—here peculiarly used for the sea-water. rimis,—RC.85.e. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.

124–156. Neptune, the god of the sea, aroused by the turmoil, rebukes the winds and calms the storm.

124.—misceri,—'was in turmoil'; it may be translated freely by the noun 'turmoil.' Notice the difference in tense between misceri and emissam.

126. stagna,—the still water from the depths of the sea, thrown up by the tempest to the surface. Trans. 'the still deeps upheaved.' vadis,—RC.85.h. HF.158.2. H.414.x.1. AG.243. alto,—'over the deep' seems better than 'from the deep.' (RC.85.k.i. H.425.II.2.x.3. AG.258.f.)

127. placidum,—as befitted the majesty and dignity of a god, in spite of graviter commotus. unda,—cf. on vadis, l. 126.

128. toto aequore,—cf. on l. 29.

129. Troas,—cf. on l. 30. caeli ruina,—'the down-pour (or wreck) of the sky.'

130. fratrem,—'her brother,' i.e. Neptune. Junonis,—with doli et irae.

131. dehinc,—to be scanned as one syllable; see Introduction, p. xxviii. 4. fatur,—from for.

132. generis fiducia,—'pride of birth,' more lit. 'confidence in your origin.' The winds were children of Aurora,
the goddess of dawn, and one of the Titans. For the gen. see RC.81.d. H.396.III. AG.217. *tenuit,*—'has possessed.'

133. *jam,*—'at length,' implying that they have presumed further than ever before; freely 'has it come to this, that' etc. *numine,*—'divine assent.' *venti,*—vocative.

134. *moles,*—'mighty seas,' 'mountains of water.'

135. *quos ego,*—the sentence may be completed by some verb meaning, 'I shall chastise,' but with dramatic effect the sentence is interrupted; the threat will be more forcible if left to the imagination than if put in words.

136. *post,*—adverb. *non simili,*—'far different.'

138. *imperium . . datum,*—understand *esse,* dependent on *dicite.* *saevum,*—'stern.'

139. *sorte,*—according to the legend Jupiter, Neptune and Pluto had decided by lot which was to rule the heavens, the sea and the lower world.

140. *vestras,*—though only Eurus is mentioned his brother winds are included, *vos* and *vester* never being used in Latin of a single person. Trans. 'the home of thee and thy brethren' or 'where thou and thine dwell.' *jactet,*—trans. subj. by 'let'; so *regnet,* l. 141. (RC.98.a. HF.138. 4.a. H.483. AG.266).

141. *clauso,*—this is the emphatic word of the clause, marking the condition of his rule, 'provided....be closed,' or 'but over the closed,' etc. The abl. may be either local or absolute.

142. *dicto citius,*—'ere his words are ended'; lit. 'more quickly than his utterance.' (RC.85.f. HF.55.5. H.417.n.5. AG.247.b.)

144. *adnixus,*—'pushing or leaning against them'; though agreeing with *Triton,* to be taken with *Cymothoe* also.

NOTES.

147. levibus,—the scansion shows that e is short. Notice the smooth movement of the verse, due to the predominance of l and r and the labial sounds m, v, b, p.

148. The simile that follows is noteworthy for two things; first, it is one of the rare cases in Virgil where nature is illustrated by man, not man by nature; second, Virgil was evidently drawing on his recollection of the seditious disturbances all too common in the last years of the republic. magno in populo,—‘in a great concourse of people’ seems more appropriate than ‘in a mighty nation.’ cum saepe,—more strictly ‘often when’ or ‘when, as often happens.’ Cum is answered by tum, l. 151. For the indic. with cum see RC.II.170.b. HF.204.4. H.471.5.

151. pietate,—‘goodness’; cf. on l. 10. Pietate and meritis represent respectively character and conduct. For the abl. see RC.S5.m. HF.71.3. H.416. AG.245. quem,—indefinite adj. with virum.

152. conspexere,—plur. according to the sense, although vulgus is used before.

153. ille,—the subject changes, and thus our attention is more fixed upon the great man.

154. ceceidit,—‘has fallen,’ rather than ‘fell’; cf. on l. 84, and notice that the present tense follows postquam. aequora prospiciens,—‘looking upon the sea’; the accus. here because the sea is itself the object of his contemplation (as he commands it to be stilled), while in alto prospiciens, l. 126, it was the cause of the turmoil which he tried to see, not the waves themselves.

155. genitor,—‘the sire,’ i.e. Neptune; a term of respect. caelo aperto,—abl. absol.; trans. freely ‘beneath a cloudless sky.’

156. currum,—with dat; an old form of the dative. (RC. 50.c. H.116. AG.68.n.)

secundo,—here retaining much of its primitive meaning
of 'following,' from sequor. It is intended to suggest ease of movement; trans. 'gliding' or 'obedient.'

157-179. With seven of his ships, Aeneas reaches a quiet harbor on the coast of Africa, where the Trojans gladly land.

157. quae...litora,—supply sunt; cf. l. 72. Trans. freely without the relative. cursu petere,—'to run for'; cursu is abl. of manner, 'in haste, quickly.'

158. vertuntur,—often the difference between the transitive and intransitive forces of an English verb is expressed by the use of different voices in Latin; so with moveo. muto. This is often called the 'middle' (or reflexive) use of the passive. Sometimes also the difference is expressed by the addition of the reflexive pronoun, as with dedo.

159. locus,—the spot cannot be identified, the description being imaginary; many of the details are suggested by similar passages in Homer.

160. objectu laterum,—'by its jutting sides,' lit. 'by the interposition of its sides.' quibus,—'whereon'; but instrumental not local abl. ab alto,—with omnis unda.

161. frangitur,—cf. on vertuntur, l. 158. inque,—que is seldom attached to a prep. seindit sese,—'parts'; cf. on vertuntur, l. 158. sinus reductos,—the meaning is that after breaking on the island barrier, the spent waves run past either side of the island until they lose themselves in the deep inlets of the harbor.

162. rupes,—subject either of minantur or of sunt understood; rupes, the line of cliffs along the shore, scopuli. the peaks or headlands at either entrance. gemini,—because alike or corresponding.

163. late...silent,—'the sheltered waters lie wide and still.'

164. scaena,—the wall in the rear of the stage of a theatre, hence the background, closing in the view of those entering
the harbor; it may be subject of *est* understood or of *imminet*. *silvis*,—RC.S5.c. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.

165. *horrenti umbra,*—abl. of manner, with *imminet*; were it not for the lack of variety, it might be taken as *silvis*, l. 164. *Horrenti* may be either 'gloomy,' or 'bristling, shaggy' with reference to the appearance of fir trees.

166. *fronte adversa,*—'the front of the cliffs facing the entrance'; freely 'the seaward brow.' *scopulis,*—cf. on *silvis*, l. 164; it is these that make the cave.

167. *vivo saxo,*—that is, not formed artificially, but the result of the natural formation of the rock; for the case cf. on *silvis*, l. 164.

168. *fessas,*—the epithet transferred from the sailors to the ship. *non ulla,*—for *nulla*. Cables and anchors are not needed in so calm a retreat.

169. *unico mortu,*—with *alligat* rather than with *ancora*. It may be noticed that Homer knows nothing of anchors; in his day large stones were used instead.

170. *septem,*—Aeneas' own ship, with the six mentioned in l. 103, 110, 143-5. *collectis,*—abl. absol. or instrumental. *omni ex numero,*—what this was is told in l. 381.

171. *amore,*—'yearning, longing.' (RC.S5.e. HF.71.3. H.419.III. AG.248.)


173. *sale,*—'with brine.'

174. *silici,*—for the dat. meaning 'from,' see RC.82.b.i. H.385.2. AG.229.c. This construction is used more freely in poetry than in prose.


176. *dedit,*—'put, heaped.' *rapuit,*—'quickly kindled.'
177. *Cererem,*—so in 1. 215 *Bacchus* is used for 'wine,' by the figure called *Metonymy.*

178. *fessi rerum,*—'weary of fortune or trouble.' For the extended use in poetry of the genitive signifying 'as regards' or 'with reference to,' see RC.81.f.ii. H.399.III. AG.218.c. This is sometimes called the gen. of reference.

179. *torrere,*—to make the grain (especially if it was wet) easier to grind.

180-194. *From the top of a cliff* Aeneas scans the sea in vain for traces of the other ships, then returning to his men he falls in with a herd of deer, of whom he slays one for each ship.

181. *pelago,*—cf. on *alto,* 1. 126. *si,*—'if perchance,' 'to see if,' 'in the hope that.' For this use of *si* and subj. see RC.II.216. *Anthea quem,*—lit. 'any Antheus'; freely, 'A. anywhere,' or 'anything of A.' For the Greek form of the accus. see RC.66.d. HF.274.3. H.68. AG.43.

183. *in puppibus,*—where the shields of the leaders were hung.

186. *pascitur,*—cf. on *vertuntur,* 1. 158.

187. *hic,*—adverb; 'hereupon.'

189. *capita alta,* etc.,—'bearing their heads high with ...antlers,' *cornibus* being abl. of means w. *alta.* [It may also be taken, 'bearing stately heads with...antlers,' *cornibus* being abl. of description or characteristic w. *capita.*]

191. *miscet agens,*—'drives in confusion' or more fully, 'driving them with his darts, sends...in confusion.' *turbam,*—the word is chosen to express confusion.

193. *fundat, aequet,*—the subj. because it was his intention to kill this number. (RC.99.f.iv. HF.201.5. H.520.1.2.) *humi,*—a locative. (RC.86. HF.86.3. H.426.2. AG.258.d.)

195-222. *After Aeneas has consoled and encouraged his comrades, they prepare a meal on the shore, and afterwards mourn their missing friends.*
NOTES.

195. *deinde*,—belongs with *dividit*, and is out of place in the relative clause. *cadis onerarat*,—'had stowed in casks'; for the dat. see RC.II.74. H.384.II.2. AG.225.d.; the more usual construction would be *quibus* (abl.) *cados onerarat*, as the verb regularly=‘load.’ *onerarat*,—for *oneraverat*. (RC.66. H.235. AG.128.a.) *Acestes*,—a distant kinsman of Aeneas, now ruling in Sicily, from whose kingdom they had just come (cf. 1. 34).

196. *abeuntibus*,—freely ‘on their departure.’ *heros*,—in apposition w. *Acestes*, the compliment acknowledging his generosity.

198. *neque enim*,—the reason for addressing them put parenthetically as in 1. 65. *ante*,—with *ignari sumus*. Latin frequently uses an adverb referring to the past with the verb in the present tense to indicate what has been and still is. (RC.II.198.c. HF.216.2. H.467.2. AG.276.a.) Trans. ‘we have not been,’ etc. [Some editors take *ante* as attributive to *malorum*, after the Greek idiom, meaning ‘our former ills.’]

199. *passi*,—from *patior*; ‘ye that have suffered.’

200. *rabiem*,—referring to the wolves or hounds which girt the sea-monster Scylla around the waist. *penitus*,—‘to their depths,’ with *sonantes*.

201. *accestis*,—syncopated for *accessistis*. (RC.66. H.235.3. AG.128.b.) *seopulos*,—referring to the cavern of the whirlpool Charybdis. The Trojans had not been in actual danger from Scylla and Charybdis, having been warned by the seer Helenus in these words (Book III. 1. 420-432), referring to the strait between Italy and Sicily:

```
Scylla besets the right-hand side, the left
Charybdis unappeas’d; she with her gulf
Into a vast abrupt with eddies deep
Thrice swallows down the billows as they rise,
Then spouts them forth again alternating
High in the air, and smites the stars with spray.
But Scylla, lurking in recesses dark,
```
A cave confines, where, stretching forth her jaws,
She drags in hapless vessels on the rocks:
Her upper part is human; to the waist
A virgin's beauteous bosom is displayed;
A huge sea-monster in her lower parts,
To a wolf's womb uniting dolphin tails.
Better Trinaerian Pachynum's goal
To traverse halting, and in circuit long
To bend your course, than once to have beheld
Misshapen Scylla 'neath her cavern huge,
And rocks rebellowing with her seagreen dogs.'

—Kennedy.

Cyclopia saxa,—' the cave of the Cyclops.' The Trojans
had not been in this cave, but they had rescued a Greek
comrade of Ulysses who told them of its horrors, and they
had narrowly escaped with him from Polyphemus and his
brethren. (Book III. 1. 588-683).

202. experti,—supply estis. The ellipsis of the first or
second person is very rare.

203. et haec,—' this too.' olim,—cf. on 1. 20.

204. varios casus,—' chequered fortunes.' discriminaramerum,—' perilous adventures'; lit. 'crises of events.'

206. ostendunt,—' promise (us).' fas,—supply est.

207. vosmet,—emphatic equivalent of vos. (RC.60.c. H.184.
3. AG.99.f.) rebus secundis,—dat.; 'for prosperous days.'

208. voce,—cf. 1. 94, though the translation suggested
there is inappropriate here. curis,—RC.85.m. HF.71.3. H.
416. AG.245.

209. vultu,—instrumental abl. premit altum,—'hides
deep.'

210. se accingunt,—as the ancients had to gird up their
long robes when preparing for active work, 'to gird one's
self'—'to make ready, to set to.' praedae dapibusque
futuris,—freely 'the game they are to feast upon.'

211. tergora,—'the skins or hides.' costis,—RC.85.h.
HF.158.2. H.414. AG.243. viscera,—all beneath the skin;
' the flesh.'
212. **pars secant**,—for the sense construction see RC. II. 11. H. 461. i. AG. 205. c. **veribus**,—instrumental abl. **trementia**,—'still quivering'; a mark of their eagerness.

213. **aena**,—if this was to boil some of the flesh, Virgil is imputing to Homeric times a custom of his own day, for Homer never speaks of boiling meat. Some suppose that water was to be heated for the bath.

215. **implentur**,—the middle or reflexive use of the passive. (RC. 96. c. H. 465. AG. 111. x. 1.) **Bacchi**,—for the meaning cf. on l. 177; for the case (influenced by Greek usage) see RC. 81. f. iii. H. 410. V. AG. 223.

216. **exempta**,—from eximo; supply est; so with remotae, sumt. mensae,—as under the circumstances they would scarcely have had tables, Virgil probably uses a formula common in his own day for the conclusion of a meal.

217. **longo sermone requirunt**,—freely 'they talk with lingering regret.'

218. **inter**,—for the position cf. contra l. 13. seu...sive, used where we should have expected utrum...an. **vivere**,—supply eos. **credant**,—the subj. is not due to the dependence of the clause, for the original form would be credamus, deliberative or dubitative subj. (RC. 98. b. HF. 139. a. H. 484. V. AG. 334. b.) Trans. therefore, not 'they believe,' but 'they are to believe.'

219. **extrema pati**,—equivalent not to mori (they are dying), but to mortuos esse (they are dead). **nee jam**,—'and no longer.' **vocatos**,—it may be that there is an allusion to the *con clamatio* of the dead, the calling upon the deceased by name, with the accompanying cry of *vale* (farewell). This was a preliminary of all funeral rites among the Romans, and still forms one of the most impressive scenes at the burial of the Popes in Rome.


221. **casum**,—'loss.' **secum**,—that his comrades might not be affected by his sorrow; cf. l. 209.
223-304. Venus' appeal to Jupiter.

223-253. Venus complains to Jupiter that instead of the promised kingdom, misfortune still pursues the Trojans.

223. finis,—i.e. of the mourning.
225. sic,—‘in such wise,’ resuming or recalling the words despiciens... populos; more freely ‘as he looked.’
226. regnis,—dat. of limit of motion. (RC.82.a.i. H.385. 4.1. AG.225.b.) [It is also explained by some as local abl.]
227. tales,—‘all these’; to be explained by the lines preceding.
228. tristior,—‘sadder than her wont.’ Venus was often called ‘the laughter-loving.’ oculos suffusa,—‘(with) her eyes filled.’ Virgil often uses the perfect partic. pass. with an accus. in a peculiar way suggested by the Greek middle or passive participles; e.g. oculos suffusa=’having the eyes filled,’ nodo sinus collecta, 1. 320, =‘having the folds gathered in a knot.’ In many such cases the participle could not be applied in its strict passive force to the word it agrees with so well as to the word in the accus.; when this is so, the usual way of explaining the construction as accus. of specification (or of the part affected) is rather awkward, e.g. in 1. 320. (RC.83.e.ii. HF.98.3. H.377.378. AG.240.c.)
229. O qui, etc.,—‘O thou who,’ etc. deum,—cf. on l. 9.
231. Aeneas,—subj. of potuit, to be understood from potuere. quid tantum,—‘what grievous offence or wrong.’ committere potuere,—trans. by ‘can have.’
232. quibus .. clauditur,—‘against whom .. is barred.’ For the dat. see RC.82.b. passis,—cf. on l. 199.
233. ob Italian,—i.e. to keep them from it. orbis terrarum,—‘the world’; lit. ‘circle of lands,’ a natural expression for those to whom the world consisted of the lands encircling the Mediterranean.
234. volventibus,—intrans., cf. on l. 104; trans. by ‘as’ clause.
NOTES.

235. fore,—RC.p.247. H.204.2. AG.119.; dependent on pollicitus, l. 237. revocato,—‘revived or restored,’ implying that a new lease of life was to be given to this stock. Teucri,—the first king of Troy, see Introduction, p. vii., fn. 236.—qui tenerent,—for the subj. (to be translated ‘were to’) see RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.I. AG.317. omni,—‘full or universal.’

237. pollicitus,—supply es; cf. on l. 202. sententia,—‘purpose.’ A poetical variation for ‘what has changed thy purpose?’

238. hoc,—abl. occasum solabar,—the accus. with solor (in prose consolor) is either of the person consoled or of the thing mitigated. We have here a slight extension of the latter. Trans. ‘I used to console myself for,’ etc.

239. fatis, etc.,—contraria is best taken as ‘adverse’; ‘balancing (or compensating) adverse fortune with (a different) fortune.’ [Some take it of the mere opposition of one destiny to another.]

240. actos,—‘tried or harassed.’

241. das,—‘dost thou set or appoint.’

242. Antenor,—he is said to have led a colony of Trojans to the head of the Adriatic; the descendants of these were called Veneti, whence the modern Venice. elapsus,—trans. by infin., as if co-ordinate with penetrare.

243. penetrare,—‘to make his way past’ not into. In reaching his future home he would have to pass Illyria (lying along the east coast of the Adriatic and including the country of the Liburni), and the mouth of the Timavus. intima,—not of the interior of the country, but as lying far up the Adriatic; ‘remote.’ tutus,—in emphatic contrast with Aeneas.

244. fontem,—‘source.’

245. unde, etc.,—the river flowed by several underground passages through the rock into the sea; at certain times the sea forced its way up these and overflowed the land. mur-
mure montis,— the roaring sound of the sea making its way up through the outlets in the rock.

246. it mare proruptum,— 'the sea comes bursting forth.'

247. hic,— adverb. tamen,— although he has sought to found a city in so remote (l. 243, 244) and strange (l. 245, 246) a country, yet he has met entire success. urbem Patavi,— for the gen. (in place of the more regular appositive) see RC. II. 116. H. 396. VI. AG. 214. f.

248. armaque fixit,— after escaping some danger, or retiring from some employment, the arms or implements now disused were often hung up in a temple as a votive offering. In this case, therefore, all warfare has ceased.

249. compostus,— contracted from compositus; cf. repos tum, l. 26. 'Now settled in peace and calm, he enjoys rest (or is undisturbed)'.

250. nos,— identifying herself with Aeneas' cause. tua progenies,— in contrast with Antenor, who had no such claim; trans. tua, 'thine own.' caeli, etc.,— alluding to the worship of Aeneas as a god in after times. adnus,— present tense, implying that what Jupiter has once promised is irrevocable.

251. infandum,— a parenthetical exclamation: 'O woe unutterable!' unius,— Juno.

253. hic,— the regular agreement with the predicate. (RC. 92. a. i. H. 445. 4. AG. 195. d.) reponis,— re, as often, signifies not back, but what is due. Venus is not thinking of her protégé being restored to power such as he had once had in Troy, but of his being placed on his rightful throne, rightful because promised by Jupiter.

254–296. Jupiter reassures Venus, and discloses to her the glorious empire that is to spring from the settlement in Latium, culminating in the reign of Caesar Augustus.

254. olli,— archaic for illi, 'upon her.' (RC. 61. H. p. 73. fn. 1. AG. 100. a.)
256. natae,—dat., lit. 'for his daughter'; trans. however as if gen. This word, unnecessary for the sense after alli, suggests the tenderness of a father to his child. dehinc,—cf. on l. 131.

257. metu,—dat.; cf. on curru. l. 156; 'spare thy fears.'

258. tibi,—indicating that Venus is interested in his statement; freely 'I assure thee,' or 'be assured.' (RC.82.f. H.384.4. AG.235.) Lavini,—for the quantity of a, as compared w. l. 2, see on Sychaeum, l. 348.

259. feres ad sidera,—alluding to the deification of Aeneas after death. Cf. l. 250.

260. neque...vertit,—cf. on l. 237; freely 'nor is my purpose changed.'

261. hic,—i.e. Aeneas. tibi,—as in l. 258: here we may trans. 'as thou shalt see,' or with Mackail 'he thou lovest.'

remordet,—the force of re may be brought out by 'continually' or 'keeps.'

262. longius et volvens,—'and unrolling (or opening) the volume further'; a metaphor from the unrolling of a scroll (the ancient form of books).

263. Italia,—local abl. With the mission of Aeneas announced in these two lines cf. that afterwards (Book VI. l. 851–3) assigned to the Roman nation, of which both Aeneas and Augustus are (according to Virgil) the impersonation:

"Thine, O Rome, remember, to reign over every race!
These be thine arts, thy glories,—the ways of peace to proclaim,
Mercy to show to the fallen, the proud with battle to tame!"

—Bowen.

264. ponet,—'shall appoint or establish.'

265. viderit,—fut. perf. indic. (RC.99.f.iii. HF.201.4. H.519.II. AG.328.)

266. terna,—for the use of the distributive see RC.58.c.3. HF.69.8.c. H.174.2.3. AG.95.b. hiberna,—this is not merely a poetical way of saying 'winters,' but suggests also
that Aeneas was still in camp. Rutulis,—not abl. absol. but dat. like jactanti, l. 102. Trans. ‘had passed over the R.’ subactis,—from subigo.

267. Iulo,—as usual, the name is attracted into the case of the possessor. (RC.II.103. H.387.n.1. AG.231.b.) It was not the old legends that gave Ascanius this name of Iulus; the idea seems to have originated with Julius Caesar, and was taken up by the poets of this age, who sought thereby to compliment the Julian family.

268. Ilus erat, etc.,—this seems entirely out of place as addressed by Jupiter to Venus. stetit regno,—‘stood firm in royal sway.’

269. volvendis,—occasionally the Roman poets use this participle in place of the present part. pass. (which does not exist in Latin); abl. absol. rather than abl. of characteristic; ‘as the months roll on.’ orbes,—the meaning to be gathered from the context.

270. imperio,—abl. of manner; ‘in government.’ Lavini, —cf. on Patavi, l. 247.

272. jam, —‘thenceforth.’ regnabitur, —impersonal pass. ; ‘the kingdom shall endure.’ totos,—‘full.’

273. Hectorea,—there seems little point in the reference to Hector, except that he was the most famous of all that race. regina,—‘royal.’

274. Marte, etc.,—‘shall bear to Mars twin offspring.’ Romulus and Remus are meant. Ilia,—this name for Rhea Silvia keeps alive the connection with Aeneas.

275. laetus,—‘decked with’; heroes of ancient times often thus adorned themselves with the skins of wild beasts; here of course it is peculiarly appropriate to the she-wolf’s foster-child.

276. excipiet,—‘shall take up,’ in the sense of ‘shall succeed to.’ Mavortia,—with a double reference to the descent of Romulus from Mars and the warlike character of the nation.
278. *rerum,* 'for their empire.'

280. *metu,* abl. of means, 'with alarms' (i.e. with the fear she causes), appears more suitable than abl. of cause, 'in her fear.'

281. *in melius referet,* 'will change for the better,' 'will amend.'

282. *rerum,* 'of the world.' For various forces of *res,* see ll. 178, 204, 229, 268, 278, 342, 462, 526. *togatam,* as the distinctive mark of the Roman citizen, and possibly with a reference to the victories of peace no less great than those of war.

283. *sic placitum,* supply *est,* 'such is my will or pleasure.' *lustris,* abl. absol.; here vaguely used of 'years' or 'ages.'


285. *servitio premet,* the reference is to the conquest of Greece, completed in 146 B.C. *Argis,* local abl.; trans. freely by 'over.'

286. *origine,* abl. of characteristic. *Caesar,* referring to Augustus, not to Julius Caesar, as ll. 289 and 294 show.

287. *terminet,* — RC.II.25. HF.184.1. H.497.1. AG.317. Trans. by 'is to' or 'shall.' For the idea cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost,* Bk. xii., 'He shall . . . bound his reign with earth's wide bounds, his glory with the heavens.'
288. **Julius,** — *j* was pronounced by the Romans like *y.*

289. **spoliis Orientis,** — alluding to Augustus’ campaigns in the East, B.C. 31 and 30, after Actium. On returning to Rome in B.C. 29 he celebrated a triple triumph for his victories, and closed the temple of Janus (cf. on l. 294).

290. **secura,** — ‘no longer filled with care,’ as Venus now was; more freely ‘thy cares at an end.’ **hie quoque,** — *i.e.* as well as Aeneas (l. 259). Even before his death Augustus was often addressed as a god.

291. **positis bellis,** — trans. by co-ordinate principal clause. The advent of peace after several generations of civil war led many to speak of the return of the golden age to earth.

292. **cana,** — as belonging to the good old days. The line celebrates the return of honor, domestic virtue, and civic harmony under Augustus’ rule. **Remo,** — according to the legend Remus had been killed in a quarrel with his brother. All such fratricidal strife is now at an end.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis,** — with *dirae*; ‘grim with close fastenings of iron.’ For the *hendiadys* cf. on l. 61.

294. **Belli portae,** — the reference is to the gates of the temple of Janus, which were closed in times of peace, but lay open in time of war. So continuously had the Romans been engaged in war that when the temple was closed by Augustus in B.C. 29 it was for the first time since 235 B.C., just after the first Punic war, and the second time since the reign of Numa. **Furor impius,** — referring to the ‘unnatural’ civil wars. **intus,** — *i.e.* imprisoned within the closed temple.
297-304. *Mercury is sent to Carthage to ensure a welcome to the Trojans.*

297. Maia, — RC.85.1.i. HF.156.1. H.415.II. AG.244.a. Mercury was the messenger of the gods.

298. novae,—with *Karthaginis*; cf. l. 366. *pateant,*—depending on the idea of ordering implied in *demitti*. (RC. 99.a.2. HF.181.3. H.498.I. AG.331.) Trans. freely, 'to have ... opened.'

299. *hospitio,—dat. of purpose, lit. 'for a shelter'; freely 'in welcome.'* (RC.82.c. HF.134.1. H.390. AG.233.) *fatis nescia,—as if it were in the power even of mortals to interfere with the working of fate.*

300. *arceret,—expressing the purpose of Jupiter, as distinct from his command (*pateant*). The difference in tense (though more probably due to metrical convenience) may serve to distinguish them. For the sequence after hist. pres., see RC.107.a.iii. H.495.II. AG.287.e. *magnum,—'vast or deep.' aera,—for the Greek accus. ending see RC. 49.d. HF.274. H.68. AG.64.*

301. *citus,—trans. freely by adverb. (RC.88.d. H.443. AG.191.)*

303. *volente deo,—freely, 'at the divine command.' Our abbreviation D.V. is for *deo volente,* but in the sense of 'if (not since) God wills.' *quietum,—negative, 'free from alarm,' while benignam, l. 304, is positive, 'well-disposed or friendly.'*

304. *accipit,—as if from Mercury. animum mentemque,*—no distinction can be drawn here.

305-417. *Venus' interview with Aeneas.*

305-334. *Aeneas, setting out to explore the country, is met by Venus in the disguise of a huntress, of whom he asks on what coast they have been cast.*
306. ut primum,—'as soon as'; ut = when. exire,—
with constituit, l. 309.

307. novos,—'strange.' accesserit,—RC.99.d. HF.176.2.
H.529.I. AG.334.; so teneant.

308. nam...videt,—parenthetical; 'for he sees but a
desert.' For the scansion see Introduction p. xxviii.7.
ne...ne,—rare for 'whether...or.'

309. quaerere,—really unnecessary, as the clauses quas...
feraene might have gone with explorare, but added for clear-
ness' sake. exacta,—'his discoveries.'

310. in convexo nemorum,—"Here the picture is that of
trees upon converging cliffs, overhanging a cove formed
under them by the action of the waves." Freely, 'in a cove
overarched with woods.'

311. circum,—adverb. horrentibus,—for the meaning
cf. on l. 165.

312. comitatus,—for the passive force of a deponent
partic. see RC.68.c. (end). H.231.2. AG.135.b. Achate,—for
the simple abl. instead of ab and abl. of personal agent;
'a strained use of the abl. of attendant circumstan-
ces.'

313. bina,—distributive of what was regarded as a pair.
(RC.58.c.4. H.174.2.4. AG.95.d.) lato ferro,—referring
to the spear-head. (RC.85.c. HF.131.9. H.419.II. AG.251.)

314. cui,—with obvia; 'to meet him came,' etc. obvia,
—in agreement with the subject in preference to the natural
agreement with se.

315. gerens,—'wearing,' freely 'with.' virginis,—re-
peated because in the second case (i.e. with arma) it is
limited by Spartanae vel qualis, etc., while with os habi-
tumque it is not so limited.

316. vel qualis, etc.—'or of such a one as...when she,' etc.; qualis, implying an antecedent talis agreeing with
virginis. fatigat,—'out-tires.' The present tense probably
because in works of art she could still be seen so employed.

318. *de more,*—made more definite by *venatrix,* l. 319; lit. 'according to custom...as a huntress'; freely 'in huntress' fashion.' Venus' costume is such as is common in representations of Diana, the goddess of hunting.

319. *diffundere,*—explanatory of *dederat comam ventis;* an infin. of purpose largely due to imitation of Greek idiom; 'had loosed her tresses for the winds to toss.' (RC.101.a.iii. H.533.II.2. AG.273.a.)

320. *nuda genu,*—'with knee bared,' or more lit. 'bare at the knee.' For the accus. see RC.83.e.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.240.c. *sinus,*—i.e. of her garments; see on l. 228 for the construction. *fluentes,*—'fluttering.' The floating ends of her tunic were gathered in a knot at the breast.

321. *prior,*—'first'; the comparative, because only Venus and Aeneas are in the poet's mind. *monstrare si vidistis,*—this is not an indirect question,' 'tell me if (=whether) you have seen,' but a true conditional clause, 'show me, if (=in case) you have seen.'

322. *errantem,*—'straying,' i.e. in search of game,
contrasted with cursum prementem, 1. 321 'pressing on the track.'

325. sic Venus,—understand dixit or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted.

orsus,—supply est; from ordior.

326. audita,—supply est. mihi,—'by me.' (RC.82.d.ii. HF.219.ii. H.388.1. AG.292.a.)

327. 0—quae, etc.,—instead of giving some name, he expresses his doubt of her identity. memorem,—'shall I call.' (RC.98.b. HF.139.a. H.481.V. AG.268.) virgo,—applicable of course to goddess as well as mortal. tibi,—supply est. (RC.82.g. HF.120.3. H.387. AG.231.)

328. hominem sonat,—'sounds human.' So in Bk. VI. 1. 50, of the Sibyl, nec mortale sonans, 'more than mortal her voice.' A cognate accus. like 'to look daggers'. (RC.83.d. H.371.I.ii. AG.238.a.)

329. an...an,—not for utrum...an, but two distinct questions. Trans. 'art thou,' etc. sanguinis,—partitive.

330. sis, leves,—for the mood see RC.98.a. HF.138.4.c. H.483. AG.267. Trans. by imperative, as the wish here has the force of a request. So doceas, 1. 332. quaecumque,—supply es.


334. multa,—'many a.' tibi ante aras,—'before thine altars.' (RC.II.106. H.384.4.n.2. AG.235.a.) Or tibi may be rendered separately by 'in thy honor.'

335—385.—Venus relates to him the story of Dido and the founding of Carthage, and in answer to her questions Aeneas tells her who he is and in what misfortunes he is involved.

335. tum Venus,—cf. on 1. 325. honore,—trans. by 'of'; the same abl. that is used with dignus (RC.II.123. HF.64.4. H.421.n.2. AG.245.a.)
NOTES.

336. *virginibus...est,* —' the Tyrian maidens are wont.' For the dat. cf. *tibi,* l. 327.

337. *alte,*—the buskin came halfway up to the knee to protect the hunter from brambles.

338. *Agenoris urbem,*—more applicable to the parent city than to the colony.

339. *genus,*—in apposition with the proper name implied in *Libyci.* The same looseness is possible in English.

340. *imperium,*—not the place but the power. Trans. therefore 'holds sway' or 'exercises sovereignty.'

341. *injuria,*—'the tale of wrong.'

342. *securar,*—'I shall recount or trace.' *rerum,*—'of the story.'

343. *ditissimus,*—from *dives.* *agri,*—'in land'; for the gen. cf. on *opum,* l. 14.


345. *primisque... ominibus,*—repeats the idea of *intactam dederat.* As marriage was attended with the taking of auspices in the old days of Rome, this phrase is equivalent to 'with the first marriage rites.' *jugarat,*—cf. on *onerarat,* l. 195.

347. *secelere,*—cf. on *fuga,* l. 317. *ante,*—'beyond,' with which the positive *immanis* would have been sufficient.

348. *quos inter,*—for the order cf. on l. 13. *medius,*—adverbial as often (RC:SS.d. H.443. AG.191.); 'anger arose between them.' *Sychaeum,*—here we have the regular
quantity \( (y) \); in l.343 it is lengthened. (RC.119. H.608.V. n.1.)

350. superat,—'strikes down.' securus amorum,—'regardless of his sister's love,' i.e. for her husband. For the gen. see RC.81.f.ii. H.399.III.1. AG.218.c.

352. multa malus simulans,—malus is virtually adverbial, 'wickedly' (RC.88.d. H.443. AG.191); freely 'with many a crafty pretence.' aogram amantem,—'the love-sick wife.'

353. ipsa,—'the very.' inhumati,—this accounts for the restlessness of the shade (according to ancient ideas) and at the same time aggravates Pygmalion's guilt.

354. modis miris,—with pallida; 'in wondrous wise,' a somewhat antique phrase.

355. crudeles,—transferre from the deed to the altars which witnessed it.

356. nudavit,—with a different meaning as applied to the two objects, the figure known as Zeugma; so in English, 'laid bare.'

357. celerare, excedere,—on the infin. with suadet, cf. on volvere, 1. 9.

358. auxilium,—in apposition with thesauros; 'as aid' or freely 'to aid.' viae,—objective gen. (RC.81.d. H.396.III. AG.217.) veteres, — 'long-hidden.' tellure,—'from' rather than 'in.'

360. his,—neuter; in prose his rebus. parabat,—cf. on nudavit, l. 356.

361. conveniunt,—the subject is supplied by the relative clause; 'those gather who had or felt.' quibus,—cf. on tibi, l. 327. tyranni,—cf. on viae, l. 358.

362. paratae,—supply sunt, an omission occurring chiefly in principal clauses.

363. avari,—recalling the original motive for the crime, and thus giving more point to the loss of these treasures.

364. pelago,—RC.85.a.ii.a. H.420.1.3. AG.258.g.
367. mercati,—supply sunt. Byram,—the name put in apposition with solum. The resemblance of the Phoenician Bosra=citadel to the Greek byrsa=a hide, led to the invention of the story that having made the bargain spoken of in l. 368, the new-comers cut the hide into strips and thus surrounded a large tract.

368. possent,—subj. because virtually quoting the agreement implied in mercati. (RC.99.e.i. H.528.1. AG.341.c.)

369. vos,—emphatic; supply estis.

370. quaerenti talibus ille,—supply respondet, cf. on l. 325; 'to her questions he answers as follows or thus.'


372. dea,—in spite of her disavowal. si pergam,—‘were I to tell the whole story’; lit. ‘if (retracing from, etc.) I were to go on’ (i.e. until the end.)

374. ante,—‘sooner,’ i.e. before I could end. diem, etc., —the evening star is pictured as laying the day to rest and closing the gates of heaven through which the sun has just departed. componat,—the natural apodosis to si pergam et vacet. (RC.99.h.ii.4. HF.190.2.3. H.509. AG.307.b.) [Some MSS. and editions have componet, which is both grammatically irregular and without force.]

375. nos,—object of appulit. vestras,—referring to all her people; cf. on l. 140. per,—a poetical variation for the usual ad aures.

377. forte sua,—adds to the idea of chance the thought that caprice is natural to the winds. Trans. ‘in its caprice’ or ‘of its own wild will.’ As l. 535 also shows, the Trojans have no idea that Juno has caused the storm. Libyesis,—as he has just learned, l. 339. oris,—cf. on Latio, l. 6.

379. aethera,—cf. on aera, l. 300.

380. patriam et genus,—‘my country and my ancestry (or line),’ by this meaning the home of his ancestors; see Introduction, p. xii. (end).

381. denis,—RC.58.c.2. HF.69.S.b. H.174.2.2. AG.95.c.
conscendi,—Virgil seems to have had in mind both the going on board ship (conscendere navem) and the apparent rising of the sea towards the horizon (the opposite of which is suggested by devenere, 1. 365); to keep this latter idea we may trans. 'I climbed the sea.'

382. secutus,—RC.102.c.vi. H.550.n.1. AG.290.b.
384. ignotus,—not inconsistent with 1. 379, as it means 'unrecognized.'
385. Europa, Asia,—exiled from Troy and driven back from Italy.

385-417. Venus announces the safety of the fleet, her words being confirmed by the omen of twelve swans settling after escaping an eagle. As she departs her godhead is recognized by Aeneas, about whom she casts a cloud that makes him invisible to all.

385. nec plura, etc.,—'But Venus not enduring further complaint'; lit. 'not suffering him attempting to complain,' etc. For the conative pres. see RC.102.a.i. H.467.6. AG. 276.b.
387. auras .. carpis,—'draw the breath of life.'
388. qui adveneris,—'seeing (or in that) you have reached.' For the subj. see RC.99.g.iii. HF.198.4. H.517. AG. 320.e.
391. versis,—freely 'by the shifting of,' etc.
392. vani,—explaining frustra; 'false, deceiving, or pretenders' or perhaps merely 'mistaken.' It will be best to make two clauses in translation; 'unless my parents were ... and taught...'
393. senos,—cf. on denis, 1.381. The number corresponds to that of the missing ships. laetantes agmine,—freely 'in joyous line.' cyenos,—these birds were thought sacred to Venus.
394. Jovis ales,—the eagle.
396. aut capere, etc.—i.e. some are settling, others are
preparing to do so; it is awkward, but apparently necessary, to make captas mean 'chosen by the others.' This line furnishes the real parallel between the swans and the ships (cf. l. 400), and the next two lines are largely for ornament and picturesqueness.

397. illi,—expressed because of the emphasis due to contrast. The movements in l. 397–8 really occur between the time of turbabat and that of capere videntur.

398. coetum,—to signify their reassembling after being scattered.

399. pubesque tuorum,—a poetical variant for pubes tua; tuorum is not partitive but = 'consisting of your men.'

400. tenet,—in number agreeing with the nearer subject. ostia,—'the harbor-mouth.' pleno velo,—trans. by 'under.'

402. avertens,—see on l. 104; 'as she turned away.' refulsit,—expressive of the sudden burst of splendor.

404. pedes ad imos,—except in the case of Diana, the long flowing robe was the characteristic costume of a goddess. Ignore imos in translation.

405. incessu,—cf. on incedo, l. 46. patuit,—'stood revealed.' dea,—predicate nom. For the scansion see Introduction, p. xxvii. 3.

407. natum,—in an emphatic position. totiens,—in fact, Virgil tells of but one former appearance since Troy fell (Bk. II. 1. 589), and in that case there was no disguise.

409. non datur,—'is it forbidden.' veras,—i.e. without concealment or mistake.

411. obscuro aere,—'with dim mist.'

412. circum fudit,—a poetical separation of the word circumfudit. dea,—suggesting the divine power exercised. Trans. 'by art divine.' Cf. the effect of heros, l. 196.

413. eos,—very rare in poetry as a personal pronoun.

415. sublimis,—'through the air.'

416. laeta,—contrast with tristior, l. 228. templum illi,—supply est.
418-656. The reception of Aeneas in Carthage and the recovery of the lost ships.

418-410. Drawing near Carthage, Aeneas finds the new colonists busy building their city, and enters invisible.

419. plurimus .. imminet,—'hangs huge over,' etc. For the dat. see RC.82.e.i. HF.105.9. H.385. AG.228.

421. molem,—'the mass of buildings.' The general aspect comes first, then the details as he observed them.

422. strata viarum,—a poetical variation of *stratas vias*, 'paved streets.' *Viarum* is a partitive gen. [though by some taken as verging on the gen. of description.]

423. pars,—in partial apposition with *Tyrii*. *ducere,—* dependent on *instant*. [In some editions a semicolon follows *Tyrii*. In that case *ducere* is the historical infin., with its subject nom. (RC.101.d. HF.216.3.n.2. H.586.1. AG.275.])

424. subvolvere,—*i.e.* up to the height where the citadel was building.

425. tecto,—dat. (RC.82.c. HF.134.1. H.884.II.1.3. AG.233.) *concludere sulco,—* in order to mark its boundaries (and possibly to make the trench for the foundations.)

426. legunt,—a case of Zeugma; cf. on 1.356. [This line does not harmonize with the context, and is inconsistent with 1.507. For these reasons the line has been suspected by many editors, although the institution of civil government is just what a Roman would be likely to think of in this connection.]

427. theatris,—not implying more than one building; but
the plural of majesty (see on l. 57), used to dignify an idea. For the case cf. on tecto, l. 425. [There is good authority also for the reading theatri, gen. sing.]

We have here another anachronism, for such things as dramas and theatres did not exist till about 500 B.C., and we may well doubt whether this Greek institution ever found its way to Carthage even in later days.

430. qualis apes exercet labor,—'even as bees busily ply their labor'; lit. 'what manner of toil keeps busy the bees (such toil was theirs or kept them busy'). The antecedent clause is, as often, unexpressed. nova,—'early.'

431. sub sole,—'in the sunlight.'

432. liquentia,—the scansion shows that it is from liquor not liqueo.

433. stipant,—'pack.'

434. venientum,—for the regular venientium, 'of the newly-arrived'; (RC.56.b.(end) and fn. AG.87.d.2.) agmine facto,—cf. on l. 82; here trans. 'in a company.'

435. fucos pecus,—in apposition; freely 'the lazy swarm of drones.'

436. fervet,—'goes on apace or goes briskly on'; the metaphor is from the boiling of water.

437. jam,—'already.' The struggle to found a city has been called 'the keynote of the Aeneid.'

438. suspectit,—from this we gather that he has descended the hill.

439. infert se,—'he passes.' dictu,—cf. on visu, l. 111.

440. miscet viris,—as misceo cannot be intransitive, se must be supplied from l. 439; cf. on vertuntur, l. 138. viris,—for the dat., meaning 'with,' see RC.82.a.i. H.385.3. AG.248.a.R. ulli,—for the dat., meaning 'by' or 'of,' cf. on mihi, l. 326.

441-493. Coming to a temple which Dido was building to Juno, Aeneas is touched and encouraged to find represented
on its walls many scenes from the story of the siege of Troy.

441. umbrae,—for the gen. see on l. 178, and cf. dives opum, l. 14. [Another well-supported reading is umbra, abl. as in l. 275.]

442. quo loco,—'where.' primum,—'on their arrival' or 'at their landing'; lit. 'at the first.'

444. acris equi,—'a war horse,' lit. 'spirited.' sic nam fore,—depending on the idea of statement implied in signum.

445. facilem victu,—'rich in store or substance'; victu from noun victus. (RC.85.d. H.424. AG.253.) [It may be taken also as abl. supine of vivo, lit. 'easy at living,' i.e. 'easily subsisting.' (RC.105.b. HF.175.3. H.547. AG.303.)]

In Bk. III. 1. 537–543 the horse presages war and peace, as here war and abundance or prosperity. The rearing of horses, especially of spirited war-horses, was regarded as a token of a rich country. Cf. the epithet ἰππόβοτος 'horse-grazing' of the rich plain of Argos.

447. opulentum,—a case of Zeugma (cf. on l. 356); trans. 'rich or enriched.'

448. aerea,—notice the emphatic repetition of this idea in aere and aenis; 'bronze was the threshold that rose on (or crowned) its steps, and clamped with bronze the posts,' [or, according to some, the cross-beams, but in either case of the doorway]. cui,—cf. on tibi. 1. 334. limina,—the plur. probably as in l. 427. nexaeque,—for the scansion cf. on l. 332. [Another but inferior reading is nixaeque, from nitor, 'and cross-beams resting on (pillars of) bronze.]

449. trabes,—subject of surgebant or of erant understood. foribus, etc.,—'of bronze were the doors with their grating hinges'; lit. 'the hinge grated on doors of bronze.' foribus,—local abl. or possibly dat. (lit. 'for.')

450. timorem,—as to his reception by Dido. Venus had foretold merely the recovery of his vessels. Now he began to count on Dido's interest and favor.
NOTES.

452. ausus,—supply est. afflictis,—i.e. hitherto. rebus,—may be either dat. or abl. (RC.II.55,65. H.385.II.,425.II. 1.n. AG.227, 254.b.)

453. sub templo,—freely, to bring out the force of sub, 'in the temple above him.'

454. quae...urbi, miratur,—'marvels at the city's fortune or prosperity.' As Sidgwick puts it, it is 'rather indirect exclamation than indirect question.'

455. inter se,—a vague phrase, seemingly expressive of the emulation of the artists; freely 'the handiwork of rival craftsmen.' [Others trans. 'as he compares them.'] Some editions read intra se, 'within him,' to be taken with miratur.] operum laborem,—lit. 'the toil of their work'; freely 'their toilsome labor.'

458. saevum ambobus,—i.e. to the Atridae on the one hand, to Priam on the other, ambobus thus being not incorrectly used of three persons. In the former case the reference is to the quarrel that arose from Agamemnon's seizure of Achilles' captive Briseis, (a quarrel which, with its consequences, is the theme of Homer's Iliad). If there is any occasion specially referred to in the case of Priam, it is doubtless the incidents of l. 483, 484.

460. laboris,—'sorrows.'

461. sunt hic, etc.—'here too has worth (or merit) its due reward.' Notice sua referring to the dat. (the logical subject.)

462. rerum,—cf. l. 178; objective genitive; 'for trouble.' (RC.81.d. H.396.III. AG.217.) 'There are tears for trouble, and mortal sorrows touch the heart.' Bowen's rendering is, 'Tears are to human sorrows given, hearts feel for mankind.' Cf. Wordsworth, Laodamia:

"Yet tears to human suffering are due;
And mortal hopes defeated and o'erthrown
Are mourned by man, and not by man alone."
70 VIRGIL, AENEID I.

463. **aliquam,**—'some measure of'; complete salvation was of course to be had only in Italy. **tibi,**—not, of course, separating him from the other Trojans.

464. **inani,**—with peculiar pathos, suggesting that the men and scenes represented, once all his world, are now no more.

465. **multa,**—'deeply.' (RC. II. 96. H. 371. H. AG. 240. a.)

**flumine,**—'flood (or river) of tears.'

466. **uti,**—'how,' followed by subjunctives of indirect question.

469. **niveis tentoria velis,**—an anachronism, for Homer's heroes had wooden huts, not tents. For the abl. see RC. 85. c. 


470. **primo sumno,**—we may trans. either 'in' or 'by'; the first sleep is the deepest.


HF. 201. 5. H. 520. H. AG. 327. According to the legend there was an oracle that Troy could not be taken if Rhesus' horses should once drink of the Xanthus and feed upon the grass of the Trojan plain. As soon therefore as Rhesus came to Troy to aid Priam, Diomedes and Ulysses made a night attack upon his camp and carried off the horses.

475. **impar congressus,**—'an unequal match.' **Achilli,**

—dat.

476. **curru,**—dat. as in 1. 156. **resupinus,**—'fallen backward.'

477. **huic,**—freely 'his'; cf. on 1. 334.

478. **per,**—'over or along.' **versa,**—'trailing,' lit. 'reversed.'

479. **non aequae,**—'unfriendly.'

480. **peplum,**—a costly robe borne as an offering to the goddess, to win her favor.

481. **tunsae,**—freely 'beating.' For this middle use cf. on 1. 228.
482. solo,—cf. on regnis, l. 226.

483. raptaverat, vendebat,—the difference in tense implies that only the latter was actually represented. Virgil departs somewhat from Homer’s account of this incident. In the Iliad Hector is thrice chased round the walls of Troy, then overtaken and slain, after which his body is dragged at the tail of Achilles’ chariot to the Grecian camp. Hectora,—cf. on aera, l. 300.

484. exanimum,—‘now lifeless,’ as Virgil’s idea seems to have been that Hector was dragged while yet alive behind the chariot. Cf. Bk. II. l. 273. auro,—RC.S5.i. HF.150.1. H.422. AG.252.

485. vero,—emphasizing tum, and untranslatable except by emphasis on ‘then.’

486. ut,—‘when’; the repetition expressive of emotion. currus,—probably that of Achilles, as l. 483 would suggest.
487. inermes,—i.e. as a suppliant. Homer in the Iliad, Bk. XXIV., tells how Priam went secretly to Achilles' tent to ransom his son's body for burial.

488. permixtum,—i.e. 'joining in battle with.' Achivis, —cf. on viris, 1.440.

489. Eoas,—Homer places the Aethiopians, some at the extreme east, others at the extreme west of the world, and not towards the south. nigri,—in fact Homer represents Memnon (who was the son of Aurora, goddess of the dawn), as pre-eminently beautiful.

490. peltis,—abl. of characteristic.

492. cingula,—for the plur. cf. on l. 57. mamme, —dat. (RC.II.69. HF.120.1. H.384.II. AG.228.) The belt would pass over one shoulder.

493. bellatrix .. virgo,—brought into effective contrast by their position. Trans. virgo, 'maiden though she be.'

494-519. Dido now appears in the temple to dispense justice, when suddenly Aeneas sees approaching certain Trojans from each of the lost vessels. In amaze and doubt he remains hidden in the cloud.
NOTES.

494. *Dardano,—* it has been suggested that the epithet is significant, inasmuch as Aeneas’ attention is engrossed with the fortunes of the royal house of Troy. *Aeneae,—* with *videntur*; cf. on *mihi*, l. 326.

495. *obtutu defixus in uno,—* ‘rapt in one long gaze.’

496. *forma,—* as in l. 72.

498. *qualis,—* the adjective shows that the comparison is between the *persons*, not their *actions*. *Europae, Cynthis,—* two favorite haunts of Diana.

499. *exercet choros,—* ‘leads her bands in the dance,’ or more simply, ‘leads the dance.’ *Diana,—* elsewhere in Virgil, as regularly in Latin, with *i* short; cf. on *Sycaeaum*, l. 348. *quam,—* obj. of *secutae*; ‘and behind her,’ or ‘while in her train.’

502. *tacitum,—* in translation transfer the epithet to ‘joy.’

504. *futuris,—* freely ‘rising’; it is possible, but not necessary, to regard it as a case of *hendiadys* (see on l. 61).

505. *foribus divae, etc.,—* most ancient temples contained a building within a building, the inner shrine being the proper abode of the deity worshipped there. As the accompanying plan shows, one seated at the entrance to this inner shrine would be both *foribus divae* and *media testudine templi*.

506. *solio alte subnixa,—* ‘raised high upon a throne,’ or ‘high resting on a throne.’

507. *jura dabat,—* cf. on l. 426. *jura legesque,—* ‘judgment and law’; here not to be distinguished.

508. *partibus, etc.,—* ‘parcelled by equal portion or gave by drawing of lot’ (Bowen). More lit. ‘equalized by just division or chose by lot.’ *sorte trahebat,—* a variation, in Virgil’s fashion, of the common phrase *sortem trahebat*.
509. concursu,—of Carthaginians.
510. videt,—for the mood after cum see RC.II.170.c. AG. 325.b.
511. aequore,—cf. on alto, l. 126.
512. oras,—cf. on Italian, l. 2.
513. percussus,—participle; 'overwhelmed.' [Some editions have percussus.]
514. avidi,—freely 'eagerly'; cf. on malus, l. 352. con-
jungere,—with ardebant.
515. res incognita,—freely 'uncertainty' or 'the mys-
tery,' viz. in connection with the matters spoken of in l. 517, 518.
516. dissimulant,—to be distinguished from simuló (as e.g. in l. 352); here it is uncertain whether it is their pres-
ence or their feelings they conceal, if indeed we need sepa-
rate these in thought. cava,—'enfolding.'
517. fortuna,—supply sit. (RC.99.d. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.3
518. cunctis,—emphatic as justifying classem. It has an
unusual force here, for regularly 'all' = 'each' is omnes,
cuncti meaning 'all taken together.' [Another reading is,
quid veniant cuncti; nam, etc.]
519. orantes veniam,—explained by l. 525, 526. clamore,
apparently of the Trojans protesting, as in l. 539, 540,
against the treatment they had received. [Others take it of
the crowd accompanying them, in which case trans. by
'amid' not 'with'.]

520–560. Hioneus pleads the cause of the Trojans, who had
been treated as pirates by the Carthaginians. He asks permi-
sion to repair their vessels, that they may sail to Italy, or if
Aeneas be no longer living, to their kinsman Acestes in Sicily.

520. introgressi,—into the outer temple. Supply sunt,
and with data, est. coram,—'in her presence' or more
freely 'to the queen in person'.
521. maximus,—‘the eldest’ or perhaps freely aged.
placido,—this calm dignity is not inconsistent with clamore,
l. 519.

522. condere. dedit,—cf. on l. 66.

523. gentes,—the neighboring African tribes.

524. maria,—trans. by ‘over.’ The cognate accus. is
used with verbs of motion to denote the space over which
motion extends; cf. navigat aequor, l. 67.

525. ignes,—the Carthaginians were threatening to burn
their vessels.

526. propius, etc.,—‘regard more graciously our fortu-
tunes’ or more freely, ‘incline your ear to our cause’. So
the Romans constantly use praesens for ‘propitious’; lit.
‘present (to aid).’ [Several editors prefer to take it, ‘look
more closely into our condition,’ i.e. ‘once hear our story,
and see in what plight we are, and you will surely help
us’.

527. non,—emphatic from position. populare,—for the
inf. expressing purpose see RC.101.a.iii. H.533.II. AG.273.

Penates,—freely ‘homes’.

529. ea vis,—‘such violence’; supply est.

532. nunc,—in opposition to the past tense of coluere.
fama,—supply est. minores,—‘a younger (or later) race.’

533. gentem,—constantly the people and the country
are interchanged in Latin.

534. hic,—cf. on l. 253. [An inferior reading is huc.] On
the broken line (here perhaps significant of the interruption
in their plans) see Introduction, p. xxvii. 1.

535. subito,—may be adv., or adj. with fluctu (abl. of
manner.) assurgens,—in fact it was the setting of Orion
in November, not its rising in midsummer, that the ancients
associated with stormy weather. Virgil may possibly have
in mind the rising of the waters as well as of the star.

536. tulit,—cf. on videt, l. 510. penitus,—as in l. 512.

537. superante salo,—‘as the sea overwhelmed us.’
538. pauci,—as often, 'only a few.' oris,—as in l. 377.
539. quaeve, etc.,—'what land is this so barbarous as to,' etc.

541. prima terra,—'on the edge of the shore'.

544. quo justior alter,—'none more upright ever lived,' lit. 'than whom (no) other (was) more upright', the negative omitted from the first clause, as 'neither' often is in English poetry before 'nor'; cf. Dryden, 'Simois nor Xanthus shall be wanting there.'

545. pietate,—with major. [Another explanation is to connect quo justior alter nec pietate fuit, 'than whom none was more scrupulous in duty.'] bello et armis,—freely 'warlike arms.'

546. quem virum,—'him.' vescitur aura aetheria,—'breathes (or draws) the breath of heaven.' For the abl. see RC.II.65. HF.116. H.421.I. AG.249.

547. umbris,—local abl.; trans. by 'among.'

548. non metus,—'we have no fear'; supply est nobis. [Another reading, easier but inferior, is ne for nec, with the semicolon omitted, 'there is no fear lest you repent (i.e. that you will repent)'; etc.] certasse,—cf. on gustassent, l. 473. te paeniteat,—RC.II.68. HF.165.1. H.409.III.,410.IV. AG.221.b.c. For the mood see RC.II.68. HF.139.b. H.486.I. AG.311.a. Trans. 'nor wilt (lit. wouldst) thou ever regret having been the first in the rivalry of kindness'.

549. et,—'too.' The meaning is, 'even if Italy is closed to us, we can find a home in Sicily.' Cf. II. 555-558. [Some editors take it to mean, 'even if Aeneas is lost, we have other powerful friends to reward you. ']

550. armaque,—another reading is arvaque.

551. liceat,—'permit (or grant) us to,' etc.; lit. 'may it be permitted (us).' (RC.II.68. HF.138.4.c. H.484. AG.266.)

552. silvis,—local abl.

553. si datur, etc.,—dependent on ut..petamus, which marks the purpose of subduere, etc. For the infin. with
**NOTES.**

*datur* cf. on 1. 66. *recepto,*—agreeing with the nearer of its two nouns.

555. *absumpta,*—supply *est; ‘is gone.’

556. *spes Iuli,*—‘our hopes in Iulus’; objective gen.

557. *paratas,*—contrasted with the settlement in Latium, which had still to be built.

558. *advecti,*—supply *sumus. regem,*—predicate; ‘as (or for) our king.’ *petamus,*—also indicating purpose, *ut* being supplied from 1. 554.


561-578. *Dido promises to protect and assist them, and suggests that they remain and settle in Carthage on equal terms. ‘If only,’ she exclaims, ‘Aeneas too were here.’*

561. *vultum demissa,*—cf. on 1. 228. Her ‘downcast face’ was due to modesty in addressing strange men.


563. *res,*—‘necessity or fortune.’ *talia moliri,*—‘to undertake this task,’ explained by *late..tueri.*

564. *custode,*—for the sing. used collectively see RC. p. 258. fn. 1. The danger feared was from both Pygmalion and the neighboring Libyans.

565. *nesciat,*—‘could be ignorant of.’ (RC.98.b. HF.139. a. H.486.II. AG.268.

566. *tauti,*—‘that great.’

567. *non obtusa,* etc.,—‘not so dull (or unfeeling) are the souls we Carthaginians bear.’

568. *tam aversus,*—‘so far.’ The meaning is, ‘we are not so out of the world as to be ignorant of these things.’ [Some editors make it refer to an idea that northern peoples are cold-hearted.]

571. *tutos,*—here with participial force; ‘protected or guarded’; agreeing with *vos* understood.

572. *et,*—putting a new case; we should say ‘or.’
editors put a comma after \textit{regnis.} and make \textit{vultis\text{= si\ vultis.}}\]

573. \textit{urbem},—for \textit{urbs}, attracted into the case of the relative.

574. \textit{mihi},—cf. on \textit{mihi}, 1. 326. \textit{nullo discrimine,}—freely, 'alike.' \textit{agetur,}—\textit{the exact force is uncertain; it is probably 'shall be regarded' as in Bk. X. 1. 108, \textit{nullo discrimine habebo: or it may mean 'shall be governed.'} \]

576. \textit{afforet},—RC.98.a.2. HF.138.4.c. H.483.2. AG.267. \textit{certos,}—'\textit{trusty messengers.'} \]

578. \textit{si,}—'if perchance'; cf. on ll. 181, 321. \textit{quibus,—} indef. adj. \textit{errat,—} ind., for we have not a virtual quotation as in 1. 181. We may supply the idea of purpose on which the conditional clause depends as follows: 'I shall send out ...(that he may be rescued) in case he is wandering.' (RC. II.216).

579–612. As Achates is urging Aeneas to reveal himself the cloud suddenly melts away; Aeneas, upon whom Venus has shed divine beauty and grace, addresses Dido, praying the gods to reward and bless her, and greets his comrades.

579. \textit{animum arrecti,}—cf. on l. 228; 'their hearts stirred.'

580. \textit{jamdudum ... ardebant,}—RC.II.199.e. HF.216.2.b. n. H.469.2. AG.277.b.

582. \textit{nate dea,}—'goddess-born'; cf. on \textit{Maia,} 1. 297.

583. \textit{receptos,—} supply \textit{esse;} the partic. would imply that they actually saw the fleet; in 585 we have the partic., \textit{vidimus submersum.}

584. \textit{unus,}—Orontes; see l. 113–119.

585. \textit{cetera,}—'all else.'

587. \textit{scindit se,}—as in l. 161. \textit{purcat,}—\textit{se goes with this verb also.}

588. \textit{refulsit,—} cf. on l. 402.

589. \textit{os umerosque,}—Trans. by 'in.' (RC.83.e.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.240.c.)

591. \textit{afflarat,}—the word is scarcely applicable to \textit{lumen}
and less so to *caesariem*, (a case of Zeugma therefore); either trans. with *caesariem* by 'had given' and with *lumen* and *honores* by 'had shed,' or use the latter for all three and trans. *decoram caesariem* by 'the beauty of flowing locks.' *laetos honores,* — 'sparkling lustre.'

592. **quale...decus,** — supply *tale decus* as antecedent, 'such beauty as...add'; freely 'even as...add.' *manus,* — freely 'an artist's hand.'

593. **circumdatur auro,** — 'is set round with gold' or 'is set in gold.'

594. *cunctis,* — with *improvisus not ait.*

597. **O sola miserata,** — 'O thou who alone' etc. *sola,* — *i.e.* of aliens, taking no account of kinsmen like Acestes and Helenus (for whom see Introduction p. xiii.)

598. **quae nos...urbe domo socias,** — 'who with us... sharlest thy city and home'; lit. 'who makest us sharers with thee (supplying *tibi* or *tecum*) in thy city.' *reliquias Danaum,* — as in l. 30.

599. **omnium,** — the only occurrence of this form in Virgil; neuter = *omnia rerum.* (RC.81.f.i. H.399.I.3. AG.218.a.)

601. **non opis,** etc., — 'is not within our power, nor possible for whatever anywhere remains,' etc. For the gen. see RC.118. H.401. AG.214.d. The clause *quicquid...Dardaniae* takes the place of a genitive with *non opis est* repeated.

602. **gentis,** — partitive gen. w. *quicquid.* *sparsa,* — supply *est*; he refers both to settlements of exiles and to captives.

603. **qua,** — nom., w. *numina.* (RC.26. H.190.1. AG.105.d.) *quid,* — predicate nom. with *est*, lit. 'is anything'; freely 'is of any account.'

604. **mens...recti,** — 'a heart conscious of virtue or integrity.'

VIRGIL, AENEID I.

quae te, etc.,—cf. l. 539; 'what age is so blest as to have,' etc. Trans. similarly qui...parentes.

606. tanti, — 'so noble.' talem, — 'one like thee.' genuere,—from gigno.

607. current,—notice the future tense; so in l. 608. montibus,—cf. on natae, l. 256.

608. convexa,—'slopes.' pascet,—alluding to the idea common among the ancients that the stars were nourished by the pure aether in which they dwelt.

609. manebunt,—'shall endure.'

610. quae cumque,—separated as 'whatsoever' sometimes is in English.

611. Ilioea,—a Greek accus. like Anthea (see on l. 181.) except that we have here an older form with ē. petit,—'grasps.'

613–612. Dido, on recovering from her astonishment, cordially welcomes Aeneas, dwelling on what she has long known of Troy and of herself. She brings the Trojans to the palace, where there is prepared a splendid banquet.

613. primo,—adverb.

616. vis,—'violence' rather than 'power.' immanibus oris,—referring to the Libyan tribes.

617. tune,—ne is the interrogative particle. Dardanio Anchisae,—on the scansion see Introduction, p. xxvii. 3, and xxviii. 9.

619. Teucerum,—not to be confounded with the Teucer of l. 235, the founder of Troy. This Teucer was one of the Greek chieftains, who, having returned to Salamis from Troy without his brother Ajax, was refused admission by his father, and settling in Cyprus founded a new Salamis there, with the assistance (as Virgil here states) of Belus. Sidona,—Greek accusative form. memini venire—'I remember Teucer's coming,' the pres. infin. with memini of what comes within one's own experience; memini venisse.
would mean 'I remember that he came' i.e. 'I am aware of the fact.'

622. dicione,—trans. by 'under.'
623. jam,—'forth'; cf. l. 272.
625. ipse hostis,—i.e. Teucer. Trans. either 'their very foe' or 'he himself, though an enemy.' insigni,—'the highest.'
626. volebat,—'gave out that he was,' etc., not 'wished to be.' His mother was a sister of Priam.
627. juvenes,—'men' or 'sirs.' tectis,—dat.
629. jactatam...voluit,—freely 'has driven...and ordained.'
630. mali, — 'sorrow.' miseris, — RC.II.55. HF.105.9. H.385.I. AG.227. disco,—'I am learning,' more modest than perf. 'I have learned.'
632. simul...simul,—with about the force of et...et. templis,—local abl.
635. suum,—from sus.
636. munera..dii,—lit. 'gifts and gladness (or festivity) of the day'; freely 'gifts to make glad the festal day,' a sort of hendiadys. dii,—an old gen. form=diei. (RC.51.c. H.121.1. AG.74.a.) [Another reading is dei, which has the support of the MSS., but is pronounced incorrect by Gellius (a grammarian of the 2nd century) who discusses this passage (IX.14.) Those who read dei trans. 'the gifts and bounty of the god,' referring to wine, the gift of Bacchus.]
637. domus interior,—'the palace within' or more lit. 'the interior of the house.' Note however that domus is not gen. (RC.II.114.b. AG.216.e.) splendida instruitur,—'is decked magnificently'; a proleptic or factitive use of the adj.; cf. on l. 659.
639. arte laboratae,—'exquisitely wrought or cunningly embroidered.' Supply sunt with vestes, argentum and facta. ostroque superbo,—not dependent on, but coordinate with, laboratae. Trans. by 'of.'
640. **ingens,**—'massive.' **mensis,**—local abl.
641. **rerum,**—'of history' or 'of deeds.'
642. **ducta,**—lit. 'drawn'; freely 'running' or that ran.'

643–656. Achates is sent to the ships to conduct Ascanius to the city and to bring costly gifts for Dido.

644. **passus,**—cf. on 1. 199. **rapidum,**—adj. w. Achaten; trans. as adv.
645. **ferat, ducat,**—quoting the instructions (originally in the imperative *fer, duc*) given to Achates; subj. of indirect command dependent on the idea of ordering suggested by *praemittit.* (RC.II.217,218. HF.207.5. H.523.III. AG.339.) It is unnecessary to assume the omission of *u*. Trans. 'to bear these tidings' or 'with instructions to bear these tidings.'
646. **stat,**—'is fixed or centred.' **cari,**—note the active force.
648. **ferre jubet,**—as the accus. (which may be *Achaten, or to judge from 1. 696, Ascanium*) is omitted, we may trans. by the passive, 'to be brought.' **signis auroque,**—hendiadys.
649. **circumtextum acantho,**—'with a woven border (or embroidered with a border) of acanthus,' lit. 'woven about with acanthus'; the abl. of means.
650. **Argivae, Mycenis,**—either the poet is confounding the city of Menelaus (Sparta) with that of Agamemnon (Mycenae, near Argos) or these words are loosely used, as often, for 'Grecian' and 'Greece.'
651. **peteret,**—for the scansion see Introduction, p. xxviii.
7. **Hymenaeos,**—the ending of a line in a quadrasisyllable is in imitation of the Greek, and chiefly with Greek words.
654. **colo,**—a peculiar use of the dat. of purpose, which is regularly in the predicate with some verb (RC.82.c. HF.
NOTES.

184.1. H.384.II.1.3. AG.233.); it is a possible, but rather strained, explanation to connect it with *ferre*, l. 648.

655. *gemmis auroque,*—trans. by 'of'; lit. 'double with gems,' etc.; instrumental abl.

656. *haec celerans,*—'hastening on this mission,' or 'speeding (i.e. quickly executing) these commands.'

657-694. The substitution of Cupid for Ascanius.

657-694. *Venus, anxious for Aeneas' safety, proposes to her son, the god of love, that he take Ascanius' place, and as the queen fondles him, inspire her with love for Aeneas. Cupid agrees, and Venus carries off Ascanius in his sleep.*

658. *faciem,*—'form,' of the general appearance. For the case see on l. 228.

659. *furentem incendat,*—'inflame to madness'; the adj. represents the result of the action of the verb; cf. *splendida*, l. 637.

660. *ossibus implicit,*—'send through her frame (or her veins)'; idioms referring to the seat of the emotions vary in different languages and ages. *Ossibus* is dat. of *os.* (RC.II.56. HF.120.1. H.386. AG.228.)

661. *ambiguam,*—'treacherous,' alluding to Pygmalion's perfidy, ll. 346-356. *bilingues,*—the idea is based upon the serpent's forked tongue. Among the Romans 'Carthaginian honor' (*Punicafides*) was a proverbial expression for 'perfidy.' This imputation of bad faith had probably as little ground as the French abuse of 'perfidious Albion.'

662. *Juno,—strictly ' the thought of Juno.' sub noctem,*—'at night-fall,' 'as night drew near.' *cura recursat,*—for a time Jupiter's words had reassured her.

664. *meae .. solus,*—'who alone art my strength and source of power.'
665. Typhoea,—‘which slew T.’ temnis,—even Jupiter cannot withstand the power of love.

JUPITER AND THE GIANTS.

666. numina posco,—posco may take two accusatives, one of the thing asked for, the other of the person besought; the latter only is expressed here.

667. ut,—as uti in l. 466.

668. jactetur,—for the scansion see Introduction, p. xxviii.7.

669. nota,—supply sunt; a rare use of the plural for the singular notum est, due largely to imitation of a Greek idiom. 
dolore,—trans. by ‘at.’ (RC.85.m. HF.71.3. H.416. AG.245.)

671. vereor quo...se vertant,—‘I am anxious whither ...will tend,’ or more freely ‘I tremble to think how ...will issue.’ vertant,—indirect question. For the use of the reflexive, cf. on l. 158.

672. cessabit,—the subject, Juno, is to be supplied from Junonia. rerum,—‘of fortune.’

673. capere ante,—lit. ‘to seize beforehand,’ a metaphor from military operations, as also is cingere flamma; freely
'to ensnare her first with my wiles and encompass her with the fires of love.'

674. se mutet,—cf. on l. 158. quo numine,—'by any divine power' or 'by the influence of any god,' with special reference to Juno.

675. mecum teneatur,—'may be bound or held fast to me.' [It is less satisfactory to take mecum as 'equally with me.'] With teneatur supply ut from ne.

679. pelago et flammis,—abl. (RC.S5.h. HF.158.2. H. 414.x.1. AG.243.)

680. sopitum somno,—'buried in sleep,' 'deep asleep.'

682. qua,—indef. adv. mediusve occurrere,—'or interposing, thwart them.'

683. noetem, etc.,—'for but a single night.' For the accus. with amplius, see RC.II.123.c.2. H.417.x.2. AG.247.c.

684. falle dolo,—'counterfeit.' notos, etc.,—'boy thyself, take on thee the well-known face of the boy.' puer,—the fact that he was himself a boy would make the task lighter.

685. laetissima,—'in the fulness of joy.'

686. laticem Lyaeum,—freely 'the flowing of wine.'

688. fallas veneno,—'poison her unobserved or at unawares'; lit. 'baffle her with poison.' The subjunctives go with ut, l. 685.


690. gaudens,—the project was quite to the mischievous god's liking.

691. Ascanio,—trans. as if gen. w. membra; cf. on tibi, l. 334. per,—'over.' In these four lines, 691-694, notice the smooth rhythm, due to the predominance of the soft sounds of m, b, p, l, and r.

692. irrigat,—the metaphor is seemingly from the falling of dew. Cf. Keble's 'When the soft dews of kindly sleep, My wearied eyelids gently steep.' fotum,—'lulled.' dea,—as in l. 412, 'with power divine.' Cf. also natae, l. 256.
694. *floribus et umbra,* — with *complectitur; umbra refers to the leaves. *Aspiraust,— 'breathing its fragrance upon him.'

695-756. The banquet in Dido's palace.

695-722. *As the counterfeit Ascanius arrives the guests are assembling in the banquet hall. After embracing his father, he goes to the queen, upon whose heart he at once begins to work.*

695. *parens,— partic. of pareo.*

696. *duce laetus Achate,— the order suggests a connection between these words; 'glad at heart as A. leads him,' or 'rejoicing in Achates' guidance.' *duce,— abl. absol.*

697. *cum venit... se composuit,— the scansion shows that venit is pres.; 'when he comes... has seated herself,' vivid for the natural *cum venit* (perf.)... *se composuerat.* For the indic. w. *cum* see RC.II.170.a. HF 203.2. AG.325. *aulaeis,— trans. by 'under'; abl. of attendant circumstance.*

698. *aurea,— pronounced as a dissyllable; see Introduction, p. xxviii.4. medium locavit,— supply *se* from *se composuit; 'has taken her place in the midst.' Medium means merely 'among her guests.' [It cannot well refer, as some take it, to the middle place in the middle couch of the Roman *triclinium, as the idea that this was the usual seat of the host is erroneous.]*

700. *strato,— 'strewn,' from sterno. discumbitur,— imper. pass.; freely, 'recline in their several places.'*

701. *Cererem,— 'bread'; cf. on l. 177. canistris,— trans. by 'from.'*

703. *quibus ... struere,— whose task it is duly to keep the stores of provisions,' longam having the force of 'lasting a long time.' [Others take the words to refer to this one occasion, 'to furnish in order the long array of viands.']
Another reading that has disputed the ground with *longam* since at least the second century is *longo*, with *ordine.*

704. *flammis adolere Penates,*—'to honor the household gods with fires,' meaning 'to kindle fires upon the hearth'; the context makes it plain that these fires are for cooking and not merely for sacrificial purposes.

706. *onerent, ponant,*—subj. of purpose.

707. *nece non et,* 'likewise too.' *laeta,*—'festal.'

708. *jussi,*—'bidden or invited.'

710. *flagrantes,*—'glowing,' as is appropriate to the god of love.

712. *infelix,*—with *Phoenissa*, l. 714. *pesti devota futurae,*—'victim (lit. devoted) to coming doom.' The story of Dido's fate is told in Bk. IV., see Introduction, p.xiii.–xiv.

713. *expleri mentem,*—freely 'sate her heart'; lit. 'be sated in heart.' (RC.83.e.ii. HF.98.3. H.378. AG.210.c.) *tuendo,*—freely, 'as she gazes.'

715. *complexu .. pependit,*—lit. 'has hung from Aeneas' embrace and neck'; trans. 'has hung on Aeneas' neck in fond embrace (or in his embrace).'</p>

716. *falsi,*—'pretended.'

717. *oculis haeret,*—'hangs on him with her eyes'; instrumental abl.

718. *inscia Dido,*—there is a certain pathos in this repetition of the subject; trans., anticipating *miserae,* 'ah, hapless Dido, all unconscious,' etc.

719. *insidat,*—'is clinging to her,' or possibly 'is taking possession of her.' Bowen renders 'how almighty a god has enthroned him there to her woe.' [Another reading is *insideat,* 'is lying in wait for her, is plotting against her.']->

721. *praevertere,*—'to surprise,' for she would be utterly unprepared for the springing up of a new love in her heart. [Many prefer to trans. 'to preoccupy,' *i.e.* to fill her heart with love for Aeneas before Juno can influence her against him; a meaning which robs the next line of its force.]
722. *resides,—* from *reses.* Trans. 'her long since un-stirred feelings and heart long vacant of love,' or more lit. 'disused to love.'

723-756. *After the banquet the loving-cup goes round and a bard sings of the mysteries of the heavenly bodies.* Then Dido after much talk of the Trojan war, asks Aeneas to tell the whole story of the taking of Troy and his seven years' wanderings since.

723. *epulis,—* dat. with *fruit* understood.

724. *vina coronant,—* alluding to the Roman custom of wreathing the winecups at a banquet with garlands.

725. *flit strepitus tectis,—* 'a din rises through the palace'; *tectis* is local abl. *vocem volutant,—* lit. 'they (i.e. the banqueters) roll their voices'; freely 'the sound of their voices re-echoes or rolls.'

726. *aureis,—* cf. on *aurea,* l. 698.

727. *incensi,—* 'lit or blazing.' Evidently it is only at this stage that they were lighted. *vincunt,—* 'banish, dispel.'

729. *quam,—* governed by *implere mero* understood; trans. freely 'as.'

730. *a Belo,—* 'since Belus' day' rather than 'of Belus' line.' This is not the Belus of l. 621, but the mythical first king of Tyre. *soliti,—* supply *sunt.*

731. *Juppiter, etc.,—* he was the god of hospitality. *loquuntur,—* a poetical usage with the acc. and inf. for *dicunt.*

732. *Troja profectis,—* freely, 'the voyagers from Troy.'

733. *velis,—* 'grant'; lit. 'may it be thy will'; cf. on *sis,* l. 330. *hujus,—* understand *diei*; for the case see RC.II.62. HF.146.7. H.406.II. AG.219. *minores,—* freely 'children' i.e. descendants.

735. *coetum celebrate faventes,—* 'grace our gathering with your good-will'; more lit. 'celebrate or honor with your
favors. [The interpretation 'throng,' though the usual meaning of celebro, does not seem to be in place here, where the guests are already assembled.]

736. laticum,—explanatory of honorem. (RC.II.116. H. 396.VI. AG.214.f.)

737. prima,—as queen. libato,—impers. abl. absol.; 'after making libation.' (H.431.n.2. AG.255.b.) summo tenus ore,—lit. 'as far as the tip of her lips'; trans. 'lightly (or just) touched it with her lips.' It was not considered proper for a Roman matron to drink wine.

738. increpitans,— 'with a challenge,' i.e. bidding him to be quick, as impiger indicates. impiger,—trans. as adv. 'briskly'; cf. on malus, l. 352.

739. pleno, etc.,,—'drank deep (or more lit., drenched himself) from the brimming gold.' Bitias is by no means so abstemious as Dido.

740. erinitus,—after the fashion of Apollo, the god of poetry.

741. personat,—'fills the halls' i.e. with song. Atlas,—a mythical seer, identified with the Atlas who bore the skies on his shoulders; this in turn was identified with the mountain in Africa, for which reason Atlas is chosen as the appropriate instructor of the Carthaginian bard. [Another reading for quem is quae, the antecedent of which (ea) would be the object of personat; in that case trans. 'fills the halls with the songs which' etc.]

743. unde,—supply sint. (RC.99.d. HF.176.2. H.529.I. AG.334.) So properent and obstet. Virgil, partly from his early education under the Epicurean philosopher Siro, and partly from the influence of the great Epicurean poem of Lucretius, was deeply interested in the explanation of the origin of the world and the secrets of nature. In the sixth Eclogue he tells of a very similar song.

744. Hyadas,—for the Greek ending cf. on l. 30. The rising of these stars was at the time of the rains of early
summer, hence the name (from ὤ, to rain). Thus, as is often the case in Virgil, a Greek proper noun is accompanied by a Latin word (here pluvias) which is practically a translation of it.

745. se tingere,—cf. on l. 158.

746. quae tardis, etc.,—'what delay retards the lingering nights.' It is better to take this also as referring to winter (i.e. why the nights are so long in going) rather than to summer (i.e. why they are so long in coming). noctibus,

747. ingeminant plausu,—'redouble their applause,' i.e. 'applaud repeatedly'; lit. 'increase with applause,' a Virgilian variation for the more natural ingeminant plausum or plausus ingeminat.

748. trahebat,—'prolonged.' Her interest was less in the subjects discussed than in her guest himself.

749. longum amorem,—'long draughts of love.'

750. rogitans,—note the force of the frequentative. (RC. 75.III. HF.308.a. H.336. AG.167.b.)

751. Aurorae filius,—see on l. 489.

752. equi,—probably referring to an account in Homer (Iliad Bk. XXIII.) of a chariot-race won by Diomedes. Virgil seems to have forgotten that the race was won with horses taken from Aeneas, a circumstance Dido would scarcely have recalled to him. quantus,—'how mighty.'

754. tuorum,—as in l. 257.

755. septima aestas,—the story of these years is told in Bks. II. and III. "The book ends skilfully with expectation of an interesting tale."
VOCABULARY

to

VIRGIL'S AENEID, BOOKS I.-VI.
MARKS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The quantity of all vowels long by nature has been marked. Vowels not marked are to be considered short by nature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abl.</th>
<th>ablative.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acc.</td>
<td>accusative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. or fem.</td>
<td>feminine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indecl.</td>
<td>indeclinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. or masc.</td>
<td>masculine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. or neut.</td>
<td>neuter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>participle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf</td>
<td>perfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plur.</td>
<td>plural.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing.</td>
<td>singular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subst.</td>
<td>substantive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w.</td>
<td>with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY.

A.

á, ab. (abs.) prep. w. abl., from, away from; on the side of, on; after, since; by.
Abás, antis, m., an ancient king of Argos; also one of Aeneas' company.
ab-dó, ere, -didó, -ditum, hide: of a sword, plunge.
ab-dúcëō, ere, - dúxī, - ductum, lead or carry away; draw back.
ab-có, -ire, -í (-ível), -itum, go from, go away, depart, vanish.
abi-ès, -etis, f., fir-tree; fir, i.e., the wood.
ablátus, from aúferō.
ab-luō, ere, - luí, - lútam, wash away; purify.
abnegó, áve, ávi, átum, refuse, decline.
ab-núō, ere, - núí, - nútum, refuse, reject.
abol-eo, ére, -évī (-úī), -itum, destroy, effiuce.
ab-ripiō, ere, -ripúi, - reptum, tear or carry or snatch away, catch.
ab-rumpó, ere, -rúpi, -ruptum, break off, tear asunder; sever, violate.
abruptus, a, um, part. of ab-rumpó; in abruptum, sheer down.

ab-seindó, ere, -seidó, -scissum, cut off, tear, rend.
ab-secon-dó, ere, -dí, (-dódi), -ditum, conceal; lose from sight.
abséns, entis, part. of absum, absent.
ab-sistó, ere, -stitó, withdraw, retire; cease, desist.
ab-tineó, ére, -tínui, -tentum, keep back; refrain.
abstrú-dó, ere, -sí, -sum, hide.
absum, abesse, àfui, be far away, be absent, be distant; be wanting.
ab-súmō, ere, - súpsí, -suptum, take away, destroy, consume.
ác, and, and further; in comparison than, as.
Aeamás, antis, m., a Greek warrior.
acanthus, á, m., the acanthus, a plant.
Acarnan, nantis, adj., of Acarnania (a province in Greece); or subst., an Acarnanian.
ac-ceédó, ere, -cessí, -cessum, come near, approach, visit.
acceleró, áre, ávi, átum, hasten.
ac-ceendó, ere, -sendi, -senum, kindle, set on fire; inflame, excite, rouse.
ac-céssus, ús, m., approach, entrance.
ae-cidō, ere, -cidi, -cisum, cut into, hack.

ae-cingō, ere, -cingi, -cingum, gird on, arm one's self with; in pass. gird one's self with, gird on; make ready; have recourse to.

ae-cipiō, ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, receive, take; hear, learn; welcome.

ae-citus, us, m., summons; (in abl. sing. only.)

accommodō, are, āvi, ātum, fit.

ace-cubō, are, āvi, ātum, lie, couch.

ace-cumbō, ere, -cubui, -cubitum, lie on; recline.

accumulō, are, āvi, ātum, heap up, loud; lustish upon.

ace-currō, ere, -currī, -cursum, run to, hasten forward.

ācer, ācris, ācre, sharp; eager, violent, fierce, keen, bitter.

acerbus, a, um, bitter, harsh, hostile; full of pain, sorrowful.

acernus, a, um, of maple, maple-

acerra, ae, f., censer.

acervus, i, m., heap.

Acesta, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Acestēs, ae, m., a Sicilian king.

Achaemenidēs, ae, m., a companion of Ulysses.

Achāicus, a, um, Achaean, Gre-

Achāius, a, um, Achaean, Gre-

Achātēs, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Acherōn, ontis, m., a river of the lower world; the lower world.

Achillēs, is, m., the bravest of the Greeks against Troy.

Achillēus, a, um, of Achilles, Achilles'.

Achīvus, a, um, Achaean, Gre-

Achōr, ere, -sivi, -situm, set, gain.

Acragās, antis, a mountain and a town in Sicily.

acta, ae, f., sea-shore, edge of the sea.

Actius, a, um, Actian, of Actium (a promontory on the west coast of Greece).

acūtus, a, um, sharp.

ad, prep. w. acc., to, towards; against; at, on; according to.

adam-ās, -antis, m., adamant.

Adamastus, i, m., a Greek.

ad-diteō, ere, -dixi, -dictum, yield, surrender.

ad-dō, ere, -didi, -ditum, add, give.

ad-ducō, ere, -duxi, -ductum, draw back; tighten; draw.

ad-eō, -ere, -iū (i-vi), -itum, ap-

ad-eō, adv., so much, to such a degree, so; in fact, indeed.

adhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, apply; summon, invite.

adhīne, adv., hither; hitherto, as yet; still, yet.

ad-igō, ere, -ēgi, -āctum, drive, force; hurl.

ad-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, take away.

adītus, us, m., entrance, approach, access; means of approach.

ad-juvō, ēre, -jūvī, jūtum, aid, help, assist, support.

admīrōr, ārī, ātus sum, gaze at with wonder, marvel at.

ad-mittō, ere, -misī, -missum, admit, allow to approach.

admoneō, ēre, uī, itum, admon-

ad-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -motum, bear, bring; offer.

ad-nitor, i, -nisus or -nīxus sum, lean on, press upon; strive.

adnō, āre, āvī, ātum, swim to, float to.

ad-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, nod, give assent; promise.
ad-oleo, ére, -olui, -ultum, in-crease, magnify; sacrifice to.
ad-olēsēo, ére, -olēvi, -ultum, grow up, mature.
adoper-iō, -īre, -ūlī, -tum, corer.
ador-ior, īrī, -tus sum, attack; attempt, undertake.
adōrō, ārē, āvī, ātum, adore, worship; entreat.
Adrastus, ī, m., a king of Argos.
adsum, adēsse, adful, be present, be at hand; come forward; aid, assist.
adulterium, ī, n., adultery.
adultus, a, um, from adolēscēo.
ad-vehō, ére, -vexī, -vectum, carry, bring; pass, be carried, ride, sail.
advēlo, ārē, āvī, ātum, veil; encircle, deck.
Advena, ae, m., stranger, adventurer, alien.
ad-venīō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, come to, arrive at, arrive, reach.
adventō, ārē, āvī, ātum, keep coming, approach.
adventus, ūs, m., approach, arrival.
adversor, ārī, ātus sum, oppose, refuse.
adversus, a, um, part. of adver-tō, turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; unfavorable, opposing, hostile.
adver-tō, ére, -tī, -tūm, turn towards; with animum or animis, give heed to.
advocō, ārē, āvī, ātum, call, summon.
ad-volvō, ére, -volvī, -volvū-
tum, roll up.
adytum, ī, n., the innermost part of a temple, the sanctuary, shrine; also the recesses of a tomb.
Aeacīdēs, ae, m., a son or descendant of Aeneas.
Aeaeus, a, um, Aenean, of Aea (in Colchis).
aedēs, is, f. (sing.) temple; (plur.) house, court.
aediēcō, āre, āvī, ātum, build, construct.
Aegaeus, a, um, Acean.
aeger, gra, grum, ill, sick, sickly, feeble; weary; sad, sick at heart.
aenmus, a, um, emulous; envious, jealous.
Aeneadēs, ae, m., descendant of Aeneas. Aeneadae, ārum, plur., the comrades of Aeneas; the Trojans.
Aeneās, ae, m., Aeneas, the hero of the Aeneid.
aēnus, a, um, of brass, bronze, copper; the nct. as subst., copper vessel, cauldron.
Acōlia, ae, f., an island near Sicily.
Aeolidēs, ae, m., a descendant of Aeolus.
Acolīus, a, um, of Aeolus; Aeolian.
Aeolus, ī, m., the god of the winds.
aequaevus, a, um, of equal age.
aequa-līs, e, equal; as subst., aequāles, companions, comrades, mates.
aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, make smooth; make equal; do justice to, measure, match; keep pace with; equal; aequātus, a, um, even, steady; with caelo, towering up to; with velis, squared; with rostris, abreast.
aequor, oris, m., surface, stretch; surface of the sea, sea, waves.
aequis, a, um, even, level; equal; impartial, righteous; fair, friendly, propitious, favorable; required; the nct. as subst., aequum, ī, n., justice.
āér, āeris, m., air, cloud, mist; breeze.
aeratus, a, um, covered with, or made of, bronze; bronze-plated.
aereus, a, um, made of, or covered with, bronze; bronze.
aeri-pēs, -pedis, bronze-footed.
āerius, a, um, aerial; lofty.
aestus, üs, m., heat, surging fire; surge, surf; waves, tide.
ae-tás, -tátis, f., age; years, old age; a time, an age.
acternus, a, um, eternal, everlasting.
acternum, adv., for ever, eternally.
aether, eris, m., the upper air, the ether; the heavens, the sky; heaven.
aetherius, a, um, of the sky or heavens, heavenly, celestial.
Aethiops, opis, m., an Ethiopian.
aethra, ae, f., the clear sky.
Aetna, ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.
Aetnaeus, a, um, of Aetna, Aetnaean.
aevum, i, n., age, years; time; youth; old age.
affabilis, e, affable, courteous.
affátus, üs, m., speech, mode of address.
affectó, áre, ávī, átum, aim at; seize.
affero, afferre, attulli, allátum, bring; with reflexive, come.
af-sígô, ere, -sīxi, -síxum, fasten; in p. ss. cling to.
afflictus, a, um, shattered, ruined; wretched.
affló, áre, ávī, átum, breathe upon; shed upon; blow upon; inspire.
af-flúó, ere, -flúxi, -flúxum, flow towards; flock in, throng in.
affor, ári, átus sum, speak to, address; salute.
affore and afforem from adsum.
Africa, ae, f., Africa.
Africæus, a, um, adj., African; as subst., Africæus, i, m., the southwest wind.

Agamemnonius, a, um, of Agamemnon, the leader of the Greeks against Troy.
Agathyrí, órum, m., a people of Scythia.
Agénor, oris, a king of Phoenicia and an ancestor of Dido.
ag r., a grí, m., land; field, country.
agger, eris, m., mound, heap, bank, embankment; rampart, barrier.
aggeró, áre, ávī, átum, increase, swell.
ag-geró, ere, -gessi, -gestum, heap upon.
agogleró, áre, ávī, átum, attach one's self to, join.
ag-gredior, i, -gressum sum, approach; attack; attempt, essay, undertake.
agitátor, oris, m., driver, charioteer.
agitó, áre, ávī, átum, drive, pursue; persecute, toss about; rouse, hasten; quicken.
agmen, minis, n., train, band, current, course; movement, stroke; throng, column, army.
agna, ae, f., a ewe lamb.
ag-nóseo, ere, -gnövi, -gnitum, recognize.
agnus, i, m., lamb.
agō, ere, égí, átum, drive, impel, steer; send up, raise; do, make; spend, pass; v. reflexive, present one's self, go by, come forward; imperative, come! up!
agrestis, e, of the country, rustic, rural, woodland.
agricola, ae, m., husbandman, farmer, peasant.
áló, defective vb., say yes; say, affirm.
Ajàx, áeis, m., the name of two warriors among the Greeks before Troy.
álæ, ae, f., wing; in hunting, beaters.
alae, eris, ere, wager, joyous.
álátus, a, um, winged.
Alba, ae, f., an ancient city in Latium.

Albânuus, a, um. of Alba, Albas: as subst., Albâni, órum, m., the Albas.

ablêscô, ere, grow white, whiten.

albus, a, um. white.

Alcidës, ae. m., a descendant of Aneas, especially Hercules.

âles, âlitis, winged, on wings; as subst., m. or f., a bird.

Alêtës, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

aliëmus, a, um. of another, another's; foreign, strange, alien.

âliger, era, erum. winged.

aliquî, qua, quod, indef. adj., some.

aliquis, qua, quid, indef. pron., some one; also as adj., some.

âliter, adv., otherwise; hand, aliter, just so.

alius, a, ud. another, other; in plur., others; if repeated in sing., one—another; in plur., some—others.

al-lâbor, i -lâpsus sum, glide to, come to.

alligô, âre, âvi, âtum, bind, fasten; confine, imprison.

al-loquor, ē, -lecútus sum, speak to, address.

âlumnus, a, um. fostering, bountiful; kindly, gracious.

âlô, ere, alui, alitum or altum, feed, nourish, sustain; give strength to.

Alôidës, ae. m., a son of Aeneas.

Alphêus, cî. m., a river in the Peloponnesus.

Alpînus, a, um. of the Alps, Alpîne.

áltaria, inn. n. plur., an altar, a high altar.

alté, adv., on high, high.

alter, era, erum. the other; if repeated, the one—the other.

âlternô, âre, âvi, âtum, do by turns, alternate; waver, be perplexed.

alternum, a, um. in turn, by turns; alternate.

âltrix, teis. f., foster-mother, nurse, fosteress.

altus, a, um. high, lofty; deep, profound; neut. as subst., altum, i. n., heaven, the sky; the deep, the sea.

âlumnus, i. m., foster-child, son.

alveus, i. m. hollow, channel; hull; ship, boat.

âlyus, i. f., belly, body.

amâns, antis. pres. part. of amo as subst., m. or f., a lover.

amâraceus, i. m., amaracus, marforam.

âmârus, a, um. bitter; unpleasant, painful; sad.

Amâzôn, onis. f., an Amazon.

Amâzônis, idis. f., an Amazon.

Amâzônìus, a, um. Amazonian.

ambâgìs. is. f., circuit, winding, turning; details of a story; mystery, riddles, obscure oracles.

amb-cedô, ere. -édi. -ésum, eat round, decor; consume.

ambiguus, a, um. doubtful, uncertain; hesitating, wavering; obscure, dark, mysterious; twofold, double.

amb-iô. -îre. -îvi (-ii), -îtum, surround, encircle; entreat, win over.

ambô. ae. ó, in plur. only, both.

ambrosîus, a, um. divine, immortal; divinely beautiful.

âmëns, entis, beside one's self, distracted, frantic; amazal.

am-îció. âre. -îeu(-iô). -îtum, wrap around, cover, conceal.

amîetus, ús. m. an outer garment, veil, robe, covering.

amîcus, a, um. friendly, kindly.

amîcus, i. m., friend.

â-mittô. ere. -misi. -missum, let go; lose.

amnîs. is. m. stream, river.

amô. âre. âvi. âtum, love, cherish; with litus, hug.
amoenus, a. um. pleasant, lovely, delightful.
amor, òris. m. love, longing, desire; a love-charm; personified, Love. Cupid, the god of love.
Amphrysius, a. um. of Amphrysis (a river in Thessaly), Amphrysian.
amp-lector, i. -plexus sum. wind around, encircle; embrace, cling to.
amp-plexus, ùs, m. embrace, enbrace.
ampius, adv., more.
amplus, a. um. large, spacious; splendid, glorious.
Amyeus, i. m. a follower of Aeneas; also a king of the Bebrycians.
an, conj., or; whether.
am-iceps, -citous. two-headed, double; doubtful, undecided, dubious; wavering.
Anchises, ae, m. the father of Aeneas.
Anchisiades, a. um. of Anchises.
ancora, ae. f. anchor.
Ancus, i. m. Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome.
Androgeós, ò. m. a Grecian leader; also a son of Minos, king of Crete.
Andromache, és, f., wife of Hector.
anguis, is. m. snake, serpent.
angustus, a. um. narrow; neat. as subst., angustum, i. n., a narrow place.
anhélitus, ùs, m. panting.
anhélò, òre. ávi, átum. pant.
anhélus, a. um. panting, heaving.
anilis, e. of an old woman.
anima, ae. f. air, wind; blast; breath, life; spirit, shade.
animal, álís, n. a living thing, animal.
animus, i. m. soul, mind, will, heart, impulse, feeling, inclination; courage; passion, wrath.
Anius, i. m., a king and priest of Delos.
Anna, ae. f., Dido’s sister.
annàliès, ium. m. plur., history.
anne, or; (an with interrogative ne).
amnòsus, a., um. full of years, old, aged.
annus, i. m., year; season.
annuus, a. um. yearly, annual.
Antandros, i. f., a town in Mysia.
ante, prep. w. ace., before; adv., before, formerly, sooner; for ante... quam see antequam.
anten, i. f., sail-yard.
Anténor, oris. m., a Trojan.
Anténoridès, ae, m., a son of Antenor.
antequam, conj., sooner than, before.
Antheus, ò. (ace. Anthea), m., a follower of Aeneas.
antiquus, a. um. old, ancient, belonging to ancient times; former.
antrum, i. n., cave, cavern.
Aornos, i. m., Lake Avernus.
aper, aprí, m., wild boar.
aper-tò. íre. -u. -tum, lay open; uncover, disclose; show, reveal; make known; open up; in pass. or with se, appear, come in sight.
apertos, a. um. uncovered, open; clear, cloudless.
ap-ex. -icis. m., summit, peak; tongue or cone of flame.
apis, is. f., bee.
Apoll-ò. -inis, m., the god Apollo.
aparécs, ère. ú. ítum, appear, come in sight; be visible, be evident.
appelló. òre. ávi, átum, address; call, name, proclaim, hail.
ap-pelló, ère. -puli. -pulsum, drive to, bring to.
applio, ère. ávi (u). ítum (ítum), join to, bring to, drive to.
Vocabulary.

**apricus, a., um, sunny; sun-loving, basking.**

**aptō, āre, āvi, ātum, fit, put on, adjust; equip, furnish; fashion, prepare.**

**aptus, a., um, fitted, attached; stuffed.**

**apud, prep. w. acc., with, by, near, at.**

**aqua, ae, f., water; stream.**

**aquīliō, ōnis, m., the north wind.**

**aquōsus, a., um, watery, rainy, wet.**

**āra, ae, f., altar, in plur.; Ārae, arum, the Altars, a group of rocks in the Mediterranean.**

**arātrum, ī, n., plough.**

**arbōr, -oris, f., tree, wood; something made of wood, mast, oar.**

**arboreus, a., um, of a tree; tree-like, branching.**

**Arcadius, a., um, of Arcadia, Arcadian.**

**arcīnus, a., um, secret, private; neut. as subst., arcīnum, ī, n., a secret, mystery.**

**arcōs, ēre, ī, enclose, confine, lock, bind; keep at a distance, keep afar.**

**arcessō, ēre, -īvi, -ītum, call, summon, call up.**

**Arcitēn-ēns, -entis, bearing a bow; as subst., the archer-god, Apollo.**

**Arctōs, ī, f., the constellation of the two bears, hence, the north.**

**Arctūrus, ī, m., a conspicuous fixed star.**

**arcus, īsus, m., bow; rain-bow; arch.**

**ardēns, entis, burning, glowing, gleaming; fiery, eager.**

**ardcō, ēre, arsī, arsum, burn, be ablaze; glow, gleam; rage, be eager, long.**

**ardēscō, ēre, arsī, take fire, blaze out; be inflamed, be on fire.**

**ardor, ēris, m. fire, heat; ardor, enthusiasm, zeal.**

**arduus, a., um, high, lofty, steep; neut. as subst., arduum, ī, n., a height, a steep.**

**arēna see harēna.**

**arēnōsus see harēnōsus.**

**āreō, ēre, ī, grow dry, become parched.**

**ārēns, entis, dry, parched.**

**Arcēthūsa, ae, f. a fountain in Sicily.**

**argentum, ī, n., silver; plate, money.**

**Argivus, a., um, of Argos, Argive; Grecian; mase, plur. as subst., Argivi, the Argives, the Greeks.**

**Argolicus, a., um, of Argos, Argolic; Grecian.**

**Argos, ī, n. (only nom. and acc.), also plur., Argī, īorum, m., Argos, a city in the Peloponnesus.**

**arg-uō, ēre, -īu, -ūtum, show, prove.**

**āridus, a., um, dry, parched.**

**ari-ēs, -entis, m., ram; buttering-ram.**

**arma, īorum, n., plur. arms, weapons, armor; implements, tools, instruments, utensils; tackle.**

**armātus, a., um, part. of armō, armed, equipped; masc. as subst., armātus, ī, m., an armed man, soldier.**

**armentum, īnūm, n., cattle for ploughing; herd, drove.**

**armī-ger, -gerī, m., armor-bearer.**

**armīpot-ēns, -entis, powerful in arms, warlike.**

**armīsonus, a., um, with ringing armor, of the clanging armor.**

**armō, āre, āvi, ātum, arm, equip.**

**armōs, ī, m., shoulder; flank, side.**

**arō, āre, āvi, ātum, plough; till, inhabit.**

**arrēctus, a., um, part. of arrigo, erect, rising, lifted up; pricked up, attentive; keen, eager, heighten-ened.**

**ar-ripiō, ēre, -ripui, -reptum, seize.**
ars, artis, f., art, skill; artifice, craft, cunning, trick.
arti-fex, -ficis, m., craftsman, artist; schemer, plotter, trickster.
artus, ās, m., joint; limb; parts of the body.
artus, a, um, part of arceo, confined; close, tight, narrow.
arvum, ās, m., field; land, region; shore.
arc, arcis, f., citadel, stronghold; height, summit.
Ascarniuss, ī, m., the son of Aeneas.
ascendo, ere, -scendi, -scēnum, climb, mount, ascend.
ascēnus, ās, m., climbing, ascent.
Asia, ae, f., Asia Minor; Asia.
asparē (or asperō), ānis, f., sprinkling; spray.
aspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, look upon, gaze at.
aspectus, ās, m., glance, gaze; sight, appearance, look, aspect.
asper, ēra, crum, rough, rugged, thorny; embossed; harsh, bitter, fierce cruel.
asperō, āre, āvī, ātum, roughen, ruffle.
aspiecio, ere, -spexi, -spectum, behold, see; look on; regard; consider.
aspirō, āre, āvī, ātum, breathe upon (trans. or intrans.); favor, smile on.
asportō, āre, āvī, ātum, carry, carry away.
Assaracaes, ī, m., a king of Troy and grandfather of Anchises.
assentio, īre, -sēnsi, -sēsum (also deponent), agree, consent, approve.
asservō, āre, āvī, ātum, watch over, guard.
assidue, adv., continually, constantly, always.
assiduus, ā, um, incessant, constant.
assimilis, e, adj., like.
assuetus, ā, um, perf. part. pass. of assueisco, accustomed, trained.
assultus, ās, m., assault, attack.
as-surgō, ere, -surrēxi, -surrēctum, rise up, rise.
ast, conj., another form of at.
a-stō, -stāre, -stītī, stand by or near; at light; stand, arise.
astrum, ās, n., a star; sub astra, to heaven; in plur., the sky, heavens, firmament.
Astyan-ax, -actis, m., the son of Hector.
asylum, ās, n., place of refuge; sanctuary.
at or ast, conj., but, yet, still, however, moreover; now.
āter, tra, trum, black, dark, sad, gloomy.
Atīī, órum, m., the Atii, name of a Roman family.
Atl-les, -antis, m., a fabled king changed to a mountain in Africa.
atque or āe, conj., and, and also, and further, and in fact; in comparisons, as, than.
Atridēs, ae, m., a son of Atreus.
atrium, ās, n., hall, court; in plur., more generally, halls, rooms, chambers.
atrox, ōcis, cruel, harsh, fierce, savage.
at-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, touch, reach, find, overtake.
attollō, ere, lift up, raise; build, rear, throw up, heave; with se, rise.
attonitus, ā, um, perf. part. pass. of attono, spell-bound, astounded, amazed, awed, confounded.
atton-ō, āre, -ui, -itum, thumber at, strike with a re.
attrectō, āre, āvī, ātum, touch, handle.
Atrys, Atyos, m., a young Trojan.
auctor, āris, m., founder; author, instigator, contriver, counsellor; surety, backer.
audāx, acis, bold, daring, courageous, gallant.
audēns, entis, pres. part. of audo, bold, fearless.
There is no text in the image.
B.

bácina, ae, f., berry.
bácitus, a, um, set with pearls.
bácchor, arī, ātus sum, worship 
Bacchus : reed, rage, race, fly or run wildly about; perf. part. with pass. force, sought or trodden in the reed.
Bacchus, i, m., the god of wine; hence, wine.
bálteus, i, m., belt.
barathrum, i, n., gulf, abyss, chasm.
barba, ae, f., beard.
barbaricus, a, um, barbaric, foreign.
barbarus, a, um, foreign, uncivilized, savage; barbarous.
Barcaei, örum, m., the people of Barce, a town in Libya.
Barē, ēs, f., the nurse of Sycaeus.
beātus, a, um, happy, blessed, fortunate.
Bebrycicus, a, um, of Bebrycia, a province of Asia Minor, Bebrylian.
Bélidēs, ae, m., son of Belus.
belātrīx, īcis, f., a warrior maiden; as an adj., warlike.
bellō, āre, āvi, ātum, war, wage war.
bellum, i, n., war, warfare; combat.
bēluva, ae, f., beast, monster.
Bélus, i, m., the father of Dido; a distant ancestor of Dido; the father of Palamedes.
bene, adv., well.
benignus, a, um, kindly, friendly.
Berecyntius, a, um, of Berecyntius, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, Berecyntian, a Berecynthian.
Beroē, ēs, f., the wife of Doryclus, one of Aeneas' company.
bibō, ere, bibi, drink, drink in.
bibulus, a, um, thirsty.
bicolor, oris, two-colored, dappled.

bidens, entis, f., animal for sacrifice, victim.
biformis, e, two-formed, double.
bīgae, ārum, f. plur., pair of horses, span; (two-horse) chariot.
bijugis, a, um, yoked together; two-horse.
bilinguis, e, double-tongued, lying, false, treacherous.
bīni, ae, a, two by two, two apiece; a pair, two.
bipatēns, entis, opening two ways, double; wide open.
bipennis, e, two-edged; as subst., battle-axe.
birāmis, is, f., a vessel with two banks of oars; galley, ship.
bis, adv., twice.
Bītīs, ae, m., a Carthaginian noble.
blandus, a, um, smooth, tongue, flattering, caressing, soft, pleasing.
Bōla, ae, f., an ancient town in Latium.
bonus, a, um, good, kindly.
Boreās, ae, m., the north wind.
bōs, bovis, m. and f., bull, bullock, ox.
braccium, i, n., arm, branch; plur., sail-yards, yards.
brattēn, ae, f., thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, foil.
brēvis, e, short; shallow; neat, plur. as subst., brevia, ium, n., shoulders, shallows.
breviter, adv., briefly.
Briaricus, eī, m., a hundred-handed giant.
brūma, ae, f., the shortest day in the year; the winter solstice; winter.
brumālis, e, wintry, of winter.
Brūtus, i, m., L. Junius Brutus, the first consul of Rome.
būbō, ōnis, fem. in Virgil, but regularly masc., ocel, screech-owl.
Būtēs, ae, m., king of the Bebrycians.
Buthrotum, 1. n., a town of Epirus.

Byrsa, aec, f., the citadel of Carthage.

C.

caeu-men, -minis, n., summit, peak.
cadō, ere, eceidi, cásum, fall: set, sink; drop, belower ; perish, die; sink, abate, cease, fail; fall out, happen, come to pass.
caducus, a, um, fallen, slain.
cadus, i, m., large earthen jar, cask; funeral urn.
caecus, a, um, blind, blinded; aimless, confused; hidden, secret, dark, obscure; uncertain, doubtful.
caedes, is, t., slaughter, violence, murderous outrage.
caedō, ere, eceidi, caesum, cut; cut down; slay, slaughter.
caelestis, e, heavenly, celestial: plur. as subst., caelestes, ium, m., the gods.
caelicola, ae, m. and f., a god.
caelifer, era, erum, heaven-supporting, sky-bearing.
caelo, āre, āvi, ātum, heaven-supporting, sky-braving, care in relief, emboss.
caelum, ī, n., the sky, heavens, the upper world.

Caeneus, cos or ēi, m., a girl changed by Neptune into a boy.
caenum, ī, n., mud, filth.
caerula, ērump, n. plur., the dark blue sea, the deep.
caeruleus, a, um, dark blue, sea-green, green; dark, black, gloomy.
Caesar, aris, m., Caesar Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.
caesariēs, ēi, f., hair, locks.
caesp-es, -itis, m., (cut) turf, sod.
caestus, ūs, m., cestus, gauntlet, for boxing.
Caicus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.
Caieta, ae, f., a town and harbor of Latium.
calcar, āris, n., spur.
Calchas, antis, m., a seer among the Greeks before Troy.
calco, ēre, ui, glow.
calidus, a, um, warm, hot.
calig-ō, -inis, f., mist, fog; darkness, gloom.
calígō, āre, veil in darkness or gloom; spread darkness.
callis, is, m., footway, track, path.
calor, āris, m., warmth, heat.
calx, calcis, f., heel; foot.
Camarina, ae, f., a town in Sicily.
Camillus, ī, m., M. Furius Camillus, a famous Roman.
caninus, ī, m., furnace, forge.
campus, ī, m., plain, field; level surface; the Campus Martius, outside the walls of Rome.
candeō, ēre, ui, be white, shine, glisten; be at a white heat, glow.
candidus, a, um, white, snow-white; fair, beautiful.
candor, āris, m., whiteness.
cāncō, ēre, ui, be white, gray.
caniis, is, m. and f., dog, hound.
canistrum, ī, n., basket.
cānitiēs, em, ē, f., hoariness; gray hair.
canō, ēre, eecini, sing; foretell; tell of, proclaim; spread abroad.
canōrus, a, um, tuneful, melodious, musical.
cantus, ūs, m., song, singing; note, blast, music.
cānus, ā, um, hoary, gray; venerable.
capess-ō, ēre, -ivi, -itum, seize; make for, seek; execute, undertake, do.
capiō, ēre, cēpi, captum, take, seize, lay hold of; reach, occupy; ensnare, delude, deceive; charm, fascinate.
Capitolium, ī, n., the Capitol, at Rome.
capra, ae, f., she-goat.
caprigenus, a, um, of the goat kind, of goats.
captivus, a, um. captured, plundered; also as subst., captive.

capto, are, avi, atum, catch at eagerly; listen to catch.

captus, a, um. perf. part. pass. of capio; as subst., captus, i, m., or capta, ae, f., a captive, a prisoner.

capulius, i, m., handle, hilt.

cap-ut, -itis, n., the head, top, summit; life; soul; person.

Capys, yos, m., a companion of Aeneas; a king of Alba.

carbasus, i, f., sail, canvas.

carcer, cris, m., prison, dungeon.

carchesium, i, n., drinking-cup, goblet.

card-ö, -inis, m., hinge, turning point, crisis.

caro, ére, ui, itum, be without; be free from; be deprived of, lack, miss; give up, resign.

carna, ae, f., keel, ship, vessel.

carmen, minis, n., song, note; prophecy, response; spell, incantation; verse.

Carpathius, a, um. of Carpathus, an island in the Aegean sea, Carpathian.

carp-ö, ere, -si, -tum, place, pull off; enjoy; prey upon, waste, consume; w. viam, pursue, hasten on.

carus, a, um. dear; loving, fond.

Caspius, a, um. Caspian.

Cassandra, ae, f., a daughter of Priam.

cassus, a, um. wanting, deprived of; in cassum or incassum, adv., in vain, vainly.

castellum, i, n., castle, stronghold.

castigó, are, avi, atum, chastise, punish; chide, reprove.

Castrum, i, n., Fort (as proper name); in plur., castra, orum, camp, encampment.

castus, a, um. pure, spolless; pious, holy.

cásus, us, m., fall, downfall, ruin; event, change; emergency, crisis; misfortune, calamity, affliction, mishap.

caténa, ae, f., chain, fetter.

caterva, ae, f., crowd, train, throng.

Cató, ónis, m., M. Porcius Cato, a famous Roman.

catulus, i, m., young dog; whelp, cub.

Caucasus, i, m., a chain of mountains in Asia.

cauda, ae, f., tail.

Caulón, ónis, m., a town in Southern Italy.

causa, ae, f., cause, reason, motive; pretext; cause or case at law.

cautés, is, f., a rough, pointed rock, crag, reef.

cavea, ae, f., cavity; spectators' seats, theatre.

caverna, ae, f., hollow, cavern, cave.

cavó, are, avi, atum, hollow out, make an opening in.

cavus, a, um, hollow; empty, rain.

Ciceropidés, ae, m., a son of Cercops, an ancient King of Athens; in plnr., the Athenians.

cédó, ere, césse, cessum, go, withdraw, depart; give way, yield, submit; fall to, come into possession of.

Celaenô, ūs, f., one of the Harpies.

celebró, are, avi, atum, resort to in crowds; keep holiday, hold a festival; celebrate.

celer, -eris, -ere, swift, fleet, quick, rapid.

celebró, are, avi, atum, hasten, hurry, quicken.

cella, ae, f., storehouse; cell.

céló, are, avi, atum, conceal, hide.

celsius, a, um, lofty, high.
Centaurus, Í. m., Centaur, a fabulous monster, half man, half horse; Centaurus, i, f., the name of a ship.

centum, indecl. num. adj., hundred.

centumgenius, a. um, hundred-arrived; (of Briareus) hundred-arrived.

Ceraunia, ōrum, n. plur., the Ceraunian mountains, in Epirus.

Cerberus, Í. m., the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance of the lower world.

Cerealis, e, of Ceres; wheaten; w. arma, for corn-dressing or making bread.

cerebrum, Í. n., brain.

Cerés, -crēs, f., the goddess of agriculture; hence, corn, grain.

cernō, cērē, cērē, cērum, separate; see, discern, behold; perceive, understand; determine, decide.

certamen, minis, n., contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, emulation.

certātum, adv., emulately, eagerly.

certē, adv., certainly, indeed, surely, truly.

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, contend, strive, vie with, rival.

certus, a. um, perī, part. pass. of cernō, determined, resolved; certain, fixed, sure, inevitable; steady, unfaltering, trusty; true, undoubted; cērum facere, to inform, tell.

cerva, ac, f., hind, deer.

cervix, īcis, f., neck.

cervus, Í. m., stag, deer.

cessō, āre, āvī, ātum, stop, cease, slacken, abate; be idle.

cētus, Í. m., in plur., cētē, n., sea-monster, whale.

céterus, a. um, the rest of, remaining, other, else.

cen, adv., as, like; as if.

Chaleidicus, a. um, of Chalais, in Euboea, Chalcidian.

Chāon, onis, m., a son of Priam.

Chāonia, ac, f., a district of Epirus.
circum-spiciō, ere, -specti,-spectum, look about upon, survey.
circum-stō, -stāre, -steti, surround, stand around; encompass, encircle, beset.
circumtextus, a, um, part. of circumtexto, woven around.
circumvenīo, ēre, -vēnī, -venītum, surround, encompass, encircle.
circumvolō, āre, āvi, ātum, fly or flutter around, hover around.
circum-volvō, ēre, -volvātum, roll round, revolve; in pass., round, complete.
circus, ī, m., circle, race course.
Cissēsus, cī, m., a king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.
Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in Boeotia.
eithara, ae, f., karp, lyre, lute.
citō, (citūns, citissimē), adv., quickly, soon.
citus, a, um, quick, swift.
civilis, e, of a citizen, civic.
civis, is, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen.
elādēs, is, f., slaughter, havoc, carriage; disaster.
elaudus, a, um, secret, unawares.
elamō, āre, āvi, ātum, call by name, call upon.
elamōr, ōris, m., shout, shouting; cry, shriek; applause; noise, din.
elangōr, ōris, m., clang, clash, blame; noise, din.
elārēscō, ere, clārui, grow clearer; grow louder.
clarius, a, um, Clarian, of Clarus, a town in Ionia containing a temple of Apollo; mace, as subst., the Clarian god, Apollo.
clerus, a, um, bright; clear, loud, distinct; famous, renowned.
classis, is, f., fleet, squadron.
claudō, ere, -sti, -sum, close; shut up; shut in, enclose.
claudus, a, um, lame, crippled.
claustra, čōrum, n. plur., barriers, bars.
clāvus, ī, m., nail; hence, from similarity of shape, tiller, rudder, helm.
clīēns, entis, m. and f., client, dependant, retainer.
clipeus, ī, m., shield.
Clōanthus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.
Cluentius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.
Cōcētus, ī, m., a river in the lower world.
co-co, -īre, -iī (-īvi), -itum, meet; gather; encounter; curdle, congeal.
coepī, isse, coeptus sum, begin.
coeptum, īn, undertaking, design, purpose.
coerceō, ēre, uī, ītum, confine, restrain.
coetus, īus, m., assembly, company, crowd, flock.
Coeus, ī, m., a Titan, the father of Latona.
cōgnātus, ā, um, related by blood), kindred.
cōgnōmen, minis, n., surname; name.
cōgnōminis, e, having the same name, bearing his name.
cō-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnītum, learn, hear of, recognize; understand, know.
cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctum, collect, gather, assemble; thicken, condense; marshal, keep in line; drive, compel, force.
cohibeo, ēre, uī, ītum, confine; restrain, check.
co-hors, -hortis, f., enclosure; troop, squadron; band, multitude.
co-lābor, ī, -lāpus sum, fall together, sink in, collapse; swoon, faint.
Collātīnus, a, um, of Collatia, a town near Rome, Collatine.
col-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, bring together, collect, assemble; w. arma, take in sail, reef.
con-dō, ere, -didi, -ditum, -udum, build; establish, bring in; hide, conceal; treasure up, keep close; bury.

cōnferō, ferre, contuli, collātum, bring together, join; w. gradum, walk by one’s side.

confirmus, a, um, part. of con-fercio, crowded together, in close array.

cōn-ficio, ere, -ficī, -fectum (inf. pass. conficere, accomplish, fulfill, finish; wear out, spend, waste, exhaust.

cōn-fidō, ere, -fīsus sum, believe in, hope for, have trust in.

cōn-figō, ere, -fixī, -fixum, pierce.

conficior, éri, -fessus sum, confess, acknowledge.

cōn-fligō, ere, -flīxi, -fictum, clash together, contend, struggle.

cōn-fugō, ere, -fūgi, flee for help or refuge, take refuge with.

cōn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fusum, mingle; heap together; confuse, perplex; break.

congenō, ere, -nī, grow deep, utter a grow.

con-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, pile up, heap up; build.

con-gredior, i, -gressus sum, encounter, meet, be matched with.

congressus, ës, m., meeting.

con-jiciō, i, -jēci, -jectum, hurl, cast, throw; w. sc, rush, hasten, dart.

coniser, era, crum, cone-bearing, coned.

con-nitor, i, -nisus or -nixus sum, put forth all one’s strength, strain, struggle.

conjugium, i, n., union; marriage; husband, wife.

con-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, join, unite.

con-junx, -jugis, m. or f., husband, wife; also one’s betrothed.

conor, ärī, ātus sum, try, attempt, undertake.

cōnsanguineus, a, um, related by blood; as subst., kinsman.

cōnsanguinitās, tātis, f., kinship, blood relationship.

cōn-seendō, ere, -seendi, -seeuntum, mount, climb, ascend; embark on.

consenius, a, um, conscious, privy to; confederate; conscious of guilt.

con-sequeor, i, -secūtus sum, follow, follow up, pursue.

con-serō, ere, -serui, -serūtum, fasten; secure; w. proelium, join, engage in.

consessus, ës, m., assembly.

con sidō, ere, -sidī, -sēsum, sit down, take one’s seat; alight; sink; settle; take up one’s abode.

cōnsilium, i, n., plan, purpose, design; counsel, a rīce; counsel.

con sistō, ere, -stīti, -stītum, take one’s stand, halt, stop; set foot on; rest, alight.

cōnsonō, ëre, -ni, resound, ring.

conspectus, ës, m., sight, view.

cōn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, look at; gaze upon; see, catch sight of.

con-sternō, ere, -strāvi, -strātum, strew, cover.

constituō, ere, -ni, -nītum, place, put, set up; decide, resolve.

con-stō, āre, -stīti, -stātum, stand firm, be fixed, steady, settled.

con-sul, -sulis, m., consul.

cōnsulō, ëre, -ni, -tum, ask counsel or advice from; consult.

consultum, i, n., advice, counsel, response.

con-sumō, ere, -sumpsi, -sumptum, consume, devour; use up, spend, waste away.

con-surgō, ere, -surrēxi, -surrectum, rise; grow stronger.

contactus, ës, m., touch.

con temnō, ere, -tempsi, -temp tum, despise, hold in contempt, defy.

virgil, aeneid, l.-vi.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conventus, us, m., meeting, assembly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convertô, ere, -ti, -sum, turn; turn around; direct; change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convexus, a, um, convex, vaulted: vault or arch of heaven, sky; a hollow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convivium, i, n., feast, banquet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convol-vo, ere, -vi, -átum, roll together, roll up, coil.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convulsus, a, um, part of convulso, shattered; burst open; rent asunder, torn asunder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-orior, iri, -ortus sum, arise, rise, spring up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cópia, ae, f., abundance, plenty: opportunity, leave; force, (generally in plur. forces, troops.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cor, cordis, n., heart, soul.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cora, ae, f, a town in Latium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>córam, adv., before, in one's presence, before one's eyes; in person.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthus, I, f., Corinth, a city in Greece.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornu, us, n., horn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornus, a, um, of horn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornus, a, um, of cornel-wood, of cornel-trees.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornipés, pedis, horn-footed, hoofed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornu, us, n., horn: yard-arm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cornum, i, n., cornel-cherry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coroebus, i, m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coróna, ae, f., crown, garland, wreath; circle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coróno, àre, àvi, átum, crown. wreath; surround.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporeus, a, um, of the body.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corp-us, -oris, n., body, frame; figure, form; dead body, corpse; in plur. the dead; hull.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cor-ripió, ere, -ripiú, -reptum, seize, snatch, snatch up, catch, grasp; w. corpus, start up, spring up; w. viam, spatium, etc., hasten over, speed on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cor-rumpo, ere, -rapi, -raptum, destroy, ruin; burn;aint, speed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cort-ex, -icis, m., bark.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cortina, ae, f., cauldron, tripod; oracle.
Corus, i. m., the north-west wind.
coruscō, āre, wave, shake, brandish.
coruscus, a, um, varying, flicker-
ing; flashing, sparkling.
Corybantius, a, um, of the Coryb-
antes (priests of Cybele), Coryb-
antium.
Corynaeus, ī, m., a comrade of
Aeneas.
Corythus, ī, m., a town of Etruria.
Cossus, i. m., A. Cornelius Cossas,
a Roman consul.
costa, ac, f., rib; side.
cothurnus, ī, m., hunting-boot,
buskin.
crassus, a, um, thick, clotted.
crastinus, a, um, of to-morrow,
to-morrow's.
crāter, ēris, m., and crātera, ae,
f., mixing-bowl; oil-jar, cup.
crētrix, ēcis, f., one who gives
life, mother.
crēber, bra, brum, frequent, in-
cessant, numerous, quickly re-
peted; coming quick, thick and
fast; quick, rapid; as adv.,
again and again, fast.
crēbrēscō, ere, crēbruii, grow
more frequent; freshen.
crē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, be-
lieve, trust, put faith in; suppose,
think; confide, entrust.
cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, burn,
consume.
crepitō, āre, āvī, ātum, rustle,
crack, rattle.
crepō, āre, -ni, -itum, crack,
rattle, break; break with a crash.
Crēs, ētis, m., a Cretan.
crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, be
burn, arise, grow; crētus, sprung
from, descended from.
Crēsius, a, um, of Crēte, Cretan.
Crēssa, ac, f., a Cretan woman.
Crēta, ac, f., Crēte, an island in
the Mediterranean.
Crētaeus, a, um, Cretan.

Creusa, ac, f., the wife of Aeneas.
crīmen, minis, n., charge, accusa-
tion; crime, fault, offence.
Crīmisus, i. m., a river in Sicily;
the god of the river.
crīnis, is, m., the hair, locks; the
tail or train of a shooting star.
crīmitus, a, um, long-haired.
crīspō, āre, ātum, wave, brand-
dish.
crista, ac, f., crest, plume.
crīstātus, a, um, crested, plumed.
crōcēsus, a, um, crested, plumed.
crēdēlis, e, cruel, pitiless, merci-
less, ruthless, hard-hearted; bitter,
bloody, frightful.
crēdēler, adv., cruelly.
crudus, a, um, bloody, raw; of
raw hide; fresh, sturdy, lusty,
vigorous.
crūmētus, a, um, bloody, blood-
stained; blood-red; bloodthirsty,
murderous.
crūnus, oris, m., blood, gore.
crucele, is, m., couch, bed.
cruūtum, ī, n., elbow.
cruēmen, minis, n., top, 'summit,
roof'; berg-t, pinnacle.
culpā, ac, f., fault, guilt, offence,
weakness.
culprōtus, a, um, guilty, to be
blamed.
culler, trī, m., knife.
cultrix, ēcis, f., she who dwells or
haunts, inhabitant; protectress,
mistress.
cultus, us, m., tilling, cultivation;
made of life, living; dress, attire.
cum, prep. w. abl., with.
cum, conj. when, since, while,
although; cum... tum, both....
and.
Cumae, ārum, f., Cumae, a city
of Campania, in Italy.
Cumaeus, a, um, of Cumae, Cu-
mæan.
cumulus, āre, āvī, ātum, heap
up, increase; load.
Cynus, 1. m., swan.

Cyllénios, 1. m., of Cyllene, a mountain of Arcadia and birthplace of Mercury; Cyllenean.

Cyllénios, 1. m., the Cyllenean, that is, Mercury.

cymba, ae. f., boat, skiff, bark.

cymbium, i. n., bowl, cup.

Cymodocé, és, f., a sea-nymph.

Cymothoé, és, f., a sea-nymph.

Cynthius, 1. m., a mountain in Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

Cytheréa, ae. f., the Cytherean, that is, Venus.

D.

Daedalus, 1. m., the mythical Athenian artisan who built the Cretan labyrinth.

dannó, äré, ávi, átum, condemn, sentence.

Danaus, a. um, of Danaus, an ancient king of Argos, hence, Grecian; as subst., Danaí, órum, m. plur., the Greeks.

(daps), dapis, f., (regularly plur.), feast, banquet; food.

Dardania, ae. f., a poetical name for Troy.

Dardanidés, ae. m., a son or descendant of Dardanus; Trojan; the plur., Trojans.

Dardanis, idís, f., a daughter or descendant of Dardanus.

Dardanius, a. um, Dardanian; Trojan.

Dardanus, 1. m. Dardanus, founder of the royal house of Troy.
Dardanus, a, um. Dardanian, Trojan.
Darés, étis, m., a Trojan boxer.

dator, óris, m., giver.
dé, prep. w. abl., from, down from; of, out of: about, in regard to, concerning, as to.
dea, ae, f., goddess.
débelló, áre, ávi, átum, conquer, subdue.
débeó, ére, ūi, itum, ove; ought; in pass., be due, be destined.
débilis, e, weak, disabled, crippled.
dé-cédó, ére, -céssì, -céssum, depart, withdraw, retire, slip away.
decem, ten.
dé-cerno, ére, -crévi, -crétum, decide, resolve, determine.
dé-cerpó, ére, -cerpsi, -cerptum, pluck.
decet, ére, deecuit, be fitting, proper, seemly.
dé-cídó, ére, -cidi, fall, fall down.
dé-ciπió, ére, -cépi, -ceptum, deceive, beguile, betray.
Decius, Í, m., the name of a Roman family.
décláro, áre, ávi, átum, déclare, proclaim.
déclinó, áre, ávi, átum, turn aside, bend down; lower, droop.
decor, óris, m., grace, beauty.
decoró, áre, ávi, átum, adorn; honor.
decórs, a, um, becoming, fitting; comely, beautiful.
dé-curró, ére, -cexurrí or currí, -cursum, run down, hasten, speed along.
decus, oris, n., ornament, adornment; grace, beauty; glory, honor.
dédignor, ári, átus sum, disdain, scorn.
dé-dúcó, ére, - dúxi, -ductum, tend down, launch; conduct; force away, carry off.
dé-fendó, ére, -fendí, -fénsum, defend, guard, protect.
dé-fensor, óris, m., defender, protector.
dé-feró, -ferre, -tuli, -látum, bear, bring, carry; bring news, report, announce.
défessus, a, um, part. of défetis-cor, worn out, weary, fatigued.
dé-ficio, ére, -fécì, -fectum, fail, be wanting; faint, swoon, sink.
dé-fígó, ére, -fixi, -fixum, fix, fasten; cast down.
défleó, ére, évi, étum, weep over.
déflu-ó, ére, -xi, -xum, flow, glide, fall down.
dé-fungor, í, -functus sum, have done with, finish, pass through.
dégener, eris, degenerate, base, ignoble, vulgar.
dégó, ére, dégi, pass, spend, lead.
dehinc, adv., hence; then, thereupon, next.
dé-lícéo, ére, -hívì, yawn.
déin or deinde, adv., thence, thenceforward; thereupon, then; next, after that.
Déiopéea, ae, f., the name of a nymph.
Déiplobé, éis, f., priestess of Apollo.
Déiplobus, í, m., a son of Priam.
dé-jició, ére, -jéci, -jectum, cast down, hurl down; strike down, slay; cast in, drive; deprive of.
dé-labor, í, -lápssus sum, fall; glide down, descend; swoop down.
dé-lígó, ére, -légi, -létum, choose, select.
dé-litéseó, ére, -litéi, hide, lie hidden, lurk.
Délius, a, um, of Delos, Delian.
Déllos, í, f., Delos, an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.
delfín, etis, and delfínus, Í, m., dolphin.
délùbrum, Í, n., shrine, temple.
dé-lúdó, ére, -lúsi, -lúsum, deceive, mock, delude.
démens, entis. out of one's senses, mad, distracted.
dementia, ae, f., madness, folly.
demissus, a, um, part. of de-
mitto, lowered, dangling, hanging
down; downhill, low, subside,
dejected, mournful; sprung from,
drawn from.
démittō, ere, -mīsī, -mīssum,
send down, set full; shed; receive;
bring to port, put in.
dēmoror, ārī, ātus sum, detain,
delay, linger out.
dēnum, adv., at length, at last.
dēn, ae, a, ten at a time, ten each,
ten.
dēnique, adv., at length, at last.
dēns, dentis, m., tooth; flake of an
anchor.
dēnsus, a, um, close, dense, thick,
crowded; serried; frequent, incessant,
unceasing.
dēnuntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, annou-
nce, declare, foretell, threaten.
dē-pascō, ere, -pāvī, -pastum,
(also dep.), de-pascor, ī, -pastus
sum, feed upon, devour, consume.
dē-pellō, ere, -puli, -pulsum,
drive away; ward off, avert.
dēpenderō, ēre, hang down.
dē-pōnō, ere, -posui, -positum,
lay aside, lay down; get rid of,
abandon.
dē-prehendō (deprendō), ere,
-prehendi, -prehēnsum, catch,
overtake; surprise.
dē-prōmō, ere, -promptī,
-promptum, draw forth or out.
dē-riūscūre, ere, -rigui,
became stiff, become set or fixed; curdle,
freeze.
dē-rīpiō, ere, -ripuli, -reptum,
tear off, tear away.
dēsaecv-iō, īre, -ii, rage fiercely.
dē-secundō, ēre, -secundī, -se∁um,
secundum, go down, come down, climb
down, descend; sink in, penetrate;
lower one's self, sink.
dē-secēnsus, ës, m., descent.
dē-serībō, ere, -seripsī, -scrip-
tum, write down; trace, portray,
map out.
dēser-ō, ere, -ūi, -tum, desert,
leave, abandon, forsake.
dēsertus, a, um, part. of deser-
to, deserted, forsaken, abandoned;
desert, uninhabited; neut. plur. as
subst., déserta, òrum, n., desert,
wilderness.
dē-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, sink down.
dēsignō, āre, āvī, ātum, mark
out, trace out.
dē-sinō, ere, -sīvī (-sīi), -sītum,
cease, leave off.
dē-sistō, ere, -stītī, -stītum,
leave off; desist, abandon.
dēspectō, āre, look down upon.
dē-spiciō, ere, -spexī, spec-
tum, look down upon; despise,
slight, scorn.
dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, make
fast; design, destine, appoint.
dē-stru-ō, ēre, -xi, -etum, tear
down, destroy, overthrow.
dē-suēscō, ere, -suēvī, -suē-
tum, disuse; part., desuētus, a,
um, disused; unaccustomed.
dēsum, deesse, défui, be wanting,
be lacking; fail.
dēsuper, adv., from above; above.
dē-tineō, ēre, -tunī, -tunum,
keep, detain, hold.
dē-torquō, ēre, -torsi, -tor-
tum, turn aside; bend, turn.
dē-trahō, ere, -traxī, -trac-
tum, drag off; take away.
dē-trūdō, ere, -trūstī, -trūsum,
push off, thrust down.
dēturō, āre, āvī, ātum, hurl or
fling down; drive out, rout out.
deus, i, m., god, deity.
dē-veniō, ēre, -vēnī, -ventum,
come or go down; reach, come or
go to.
dēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, fly
down.
dē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volū-
tum, roll down.
dē-voveō, ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, devote, doom.
dexter, ēra, crum, or tra, trum, the right, the right-hand, on the right; dexterous, skilful; fair, favorable, propitious; fem. as subst., the right hand.
Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of hunting, of the moon, and (under the name of Hecate) of the lower world, the sister of Apollo.
diciō, ōnis, f., sway, dominion, power, lordship.
dicō, āre, āvi, ātum, give up, set apart, assign; dedicate, consecrate.
dicō, ēre, dīxī, dictum, say, speak, tell; bid, order; speak of, celebrate; call, name.
Dictaeus, a, um, of Dicte, a mountain in Crete; hence, Cretan.
dictum, ī, m., word, speech, command.
Dīdō, -ūs, or -ōnis (ace. Dīdō), f., the founder and queen of Carthage.
dī-dućō, ēre, -dūxī, -ductum, draw apart, part, separate; distract.
Didymāon, ōnis, m., a skillful worker in metal.
diēs, ēī, m., (sometimes f. in sing.) day, daytime, daylight; an appointed time, time, period of time.
differō, ferre, distulī, dilātum, spread abroad, scatter; put off, defer.
dificīlis, e, difficult, hard.
dif-fīdō, ēre, -fīsus sum, distrust, lose faith or trust in.
dif-fugiō, ēre, -fugiē, flee in different directions, scatter, disperse.
dif-fuandō, ēre, -fūdī, -fusum, scatter, blow about; spread abroad.
di-gerō, ēre, -gessī, -gestum, sort, arrange; explain, interpret, expound.
digitus, ī, m., finger; toe.
dignor, āri, ātus sum, deem worthy; deign.
dignus, a, um, worthy, deserving; suitable, fit, meet, proper.
dī-gradior, ī, -gressus sum, go away, depart.
dīgressus, ūs, m., parting, departure.
dī-lābor, ī, -lapsus sum, glide away, vanish away.
dīcētus, a, um, part. of diligo, loved, beloved, dear.
dī-mittō, ēre, -misī, -missum, send out, send away.
dī-movoē, ēre, -movī, -mōtum, move aside, roll away, disperse, scatter.
dīnumcerō, āre, āvi, ātum, count, reckon.
Diomèdēs, is, m., son of Tydeus, one of the Greek chieftains before Troy.
Diōnacus, a, um, Diōn mean, of Dione, the mother of Venus.
Diōrēs, is, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.
Dirae, ārum, f. plur., the Furies.
dī-rigō, ēre, -rēxiī, -rēctum, arrange, array; guide, direct, aim, turn.
dī-imō, ēre, -ēmī, -emptum, part, divide, separate; put an end to, end.
dī-rīpiō, ēre, -ripūiī, -reptum, tear in pieces, snatch away; plunder.
dīrus, a, um, dreadful, awful, horrible; illomened, dire.
Dis, Dītis, m., the god of the lower world, also called Pluto.
dī, dītis, poetical form of dives.
dis-cēdō, ēre, -cēssī, -cēssum, depart, withdraw from, go away, leave.
dis-cerno, ēre, -crēvī, -crētum, separate, divide; interoceae; distinguish, tell.
discessus, ūs, m., departure.
discō, ēre, didicī, learn, find out, become acquainted with.
discolor, ōris, of a different color, contrasting.
VOCABULARY.

discordia, ae, f., discord. strife; personified. Discord.
discors, cordis, discordant; unlike, different.
discernim, minis, n., separation, interval, space, distance; distinction, difference; turning-point, crisis, peril.
dis-cumbō, ere, -cubūi, -cubitum, recline.
dis-currō, ere, -curri and -currit, -cursum, run apart, gallop apart.
dis-jiciō, ere, -jēciē, -jectum, scatter, disperse; throw down, overthrow.
dis-jungō, ere, -junxi, -junctum, separate, sever, remove.
dis-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, drive apart, sunder, disperse, scatter, dispel.
dispensandum, i, n., expense, loss.
di-spergō, ere, -sperśī, -spermum, scatter, disperse.
di-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, see through, pierce.
dis-pōnō, ere, -posuí, -positum, place here and there, arrange.
dissil-iō, īre, -ūī, leap or spring apart, break asunder.
dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, dissemble, hide, conceal; keep hidden, restrain one’s self.
disten-dō, ere, -di, -tum, stretch apart, distend, swell, fill.
distō, āre, be distant.
di-stringō, ere, -strinxī, -strictum, draw asunder, stretch out, rack.
diū, adv., for a long time, long.
dīva, ae, f., goddess.
d-i̇vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, rend asunder, tear apart, tear away.
dīverberō, āre, āvī, ātum, cleave, cut through.
di-versus, a, um, part. of diverso, turned in different directions, apart, asunder; different, various, remote.
dī-vidō, ere, -visī, -visum, divide, break open; distribute, share; separate, sunder; turn in different directions.
dīvinus, a, um, divine, sacred, of deity; inspired, prophetic.
dīvitiae, ārum, f. plur., riches, wealth.
dīvus, a, um, divine, godlike; as subst., dīvus, i, m., god.
dō, dare, dedī, datum, give, bestow, grant, allow, give up; put, lay; give forth, utter; cause, make; w. velā, etc., spread or set sail.
doc-eō, ēre, -ui, -tum, teach, inform, show, tell, point out.
doctus, a, um, part. of doceo, wise, experienced, skilful.
Dōdōnaeus, a, um, of Dodona, a town in Epirus.
doleō, ēre, uī, itum, grieve, feel pain.
Dolopes, um, m. plur., a people of Thessaly.
dolor, ōris, m., sorrow, pain, grief, distress; resentment, indignation, vexation.
dolus, i, m., trick, wile, stratagem, treachery, deception.
domina, ae, f., mistress.
dominor, ārī, ātus sum, lord it over, rule.
dominus, i, m., master, lord, ruler; tyrant.
domitor, ōris, m., subduer, queller.
domō, āre, -uī, -itum, tame, conquer, subdue, overcome.
domus, ūs, and i, f., house, home, abode; house, family, race.
dōnec, conj., as long as, while; till, until.
đōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, give, present with.
dōnum, i, n., gift, present; offering.
Donūsa, ae, f., an island in the Aegean sea.


Dóricus, a. um. Doric; hence.


greece, Greek.
dorsum, i. n., ridge, reef.

Doryclus, i. m., a comrade of

Aeneas.

dótalís, e, of a marriage por-
tion; of the Tyrians, as a dowry.

dracó, ónis, m., serpent, dragon.

Drepanum, i. n., a town in Sicily.

Drúsus, i. m., a surname among the

Romans.

Dryopes, um, m., the Dryopes, a

people of Epirus.

dubító, áre, ávì, átum, waver,
be uncertain, hesitate, question, 
doubt.

dubius, a. um, in doubt, irreso-
lutely, hesitating, swaying; uncer-
tain, doubtful, critical.

dúcó, ere, dúxì, ductum, lead,
guide, bring, take; draw, heave;
pass, prolong; trace, form, fash-
ion; derive; reckon, think, deem.

ductor, óris, m., leader.

dúdum, adv., a while ago, but now,
lately.

duleís, e, sweet, fresh; pleasant,
delightful, charming; dear, be-
loved, prized.

Dúllichium, i. n. an island in the
Ionian sea.
dum, conj. while, as long as; until;
provided that, if only; as adv.,
with negatives, yet.

dúrús, i. m., thicket, bramble,
brier.

duo, ae, o, tico.

dupl-ex, -icis, double, twofold.

dúrō, áre, ávì, átum, harden;
be patient, be strong, endure.

dúrús, a. um, hard, stubborn,
hardy, sturdy; harsh, cruel,
unfeeling; rough, grievous, severe,
difficult.

dux, dueis, m. and f., leader, guide,
conductor.

Dyμán, antis, m., a Trojan.

E.

é, prep., see ex.

eb-ur, -oris, n., ivory.

eburnus, a. um, of ivory, ivory.

eece, interj., lo! behold! see!

ecquí, qua (quaer), quod, any?
any at all?

ecquis, quid, any one? anything?
ecquid, as adv., at all? pray?
edax, ácis, devouring, consuming,
vastly.

é-dícó, ere, -díxi, -dictum, de-
clare, proclaim; bid, command,
order.

édís-séró, ere, -serñi, -sertum,
set forth, explain, unfold.
edó, edere or esse, édi, ésum,
et, devour, consume.

é-dó, ere, -dídí, -ditum, put
forth, utter, announce.

é-docéó, ëre, -docuí, -doctum,
instruct, inform; declare, set
forth.

é-ducó, ere, -dúxì, -ductum,
lead out, lead forth; bring forth,
bear; nurture, rear; build up,
raise.

efferó, efferre, extuli, elátum,
bring forth, carry away; raise,
lift up; put forth; w. pedem, go
forth, go away.

efferús, a. um, wild, fierce,
furious.

effétus, a. um, outworn, exhausted.

ef-sícó, ere, -sécí, -sectum,
form, make, accomplish.

efigiés, éi, f., image, likeness,
statue.

ef-fringó, ere, -fríxì, -fectum,
form, fashion; portray, repres-
ent.

ef-fodíó, ere, -fódì, -fossum,
dig out, dig up; tear out, gouge
out.

effor, ärì, átus sum, speak out;
say, utter, tell.

ef-fringó, ere, -fríxì, -frác-
tum, break out, dash out, shatter.

ef-fugió, ere, -fugi, flee away,
escape; fly from, avoid, shun.
VOCABULARY.

effugium, i, n., flight, escape.
ef-fulgeo, ère, -fusis, gleam, glitter.
ef-fundó, ère, -fūdī, -fūsum, pour forth, shed; utter; breathe out; waste; let loose, slaken.
ef-usus, a, um, part. of effundo, pouring forth, scattered, streaming; dissolved; dishevelled, undone.
egèns, entis, part. of egeo, needy, poor, destitute, in want.
egènus, a, um, in want, in need, needy.
egèo, ère, uī, be in want, have need, require.
egèstás, tātis, f., want, poverty, need; personified, Want.
eggo, mei, pron., I.
egomet, pron., I myself.
eg-gredior, i, -gressus sum, go out, come forth, leave, disembark.
egregius, a, um, illustrious, renowned, excellent, remarkable.
èi, interj., alas! w. mihi, ah me!
cia, interj., ho! come! up!
èjectō, ère, ávī, àtum, cast forth, throw up, spit forth.
è-jeciō, ère, -jeciī, -jecēum, cast out, cast up; strand, wreck.
è-lātor, f., -lāpsus sum, slip away, glide forth; elude, dodge.
è-lātus, from effero.
elephantus, i, m., elephant; ivory.
è-lidō, ère, -līsī, -līsum, strike out, dash up.
Èlis, ídis, f., the most westerly district of the Peloponnesus.
Èlissa, ae, f., another name for Dido.
e-loquor, i, -locūtus sum, speak out, speak; utter.
e-luō, ère, -luī, -lūtum, wash out, wash away.
Elysium, i, n., Elysium, the abode of the blessed in the lower world.
è-mētior, ërī, -mēnsus sum, measure out or off, travel, traverse.
ergō, adv. therefore, then; w. gen. preceding, on account of, for the sake of.

Eridanus, I, m., another name of the river Po.

ē-rigō, ere, -rēxi, -rēctum, raise up, set up, send up; build.

Erinyes, yos, f., a Fury; hence, a curse, a bane.

Eriphyle, ēs, f., slain by her son Alcmæon for betraying her husband Amphiaraurus.

ē-ripiō, ere, -ripui, -reptum, snatch away, wrest, tear away, take away; rescue; w. reflex. pron., break away.

erro, āre, āvi, ātum, wander, rove; stray; linger, hover.

error, āris, m., wandering; maze; error, mistake; delusion, trick, deceit.

ē-rubēscō, ere, -rubui̇, reddẹn, blush; respect, revere.

ēruetō, āre, āvi, ātum, belch forth, vomit out; send forth, cast forth.

ē-rumpō, ere, -rupi̇, -rupu̇, burst forth from, break through.

ē-rūō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, tear up; overturn, overthrow.

Eurus, i, m., master, lord.

Erycīnus, a, um, of Eryx.

Erymanthus, i, m., a mountain in Arcadia.

Eryx, yeis, m., a mountain in the western part of Sicily; a son of Venus.

et, conj. and; also, too, even; et... et, both...and.

etiam, conj. and also, likewise; and even, still, yet.

etsī, conj. even if, although.

euāns, antis, crying Euan (a name of Bacchus); celebrating with the cry of Euan.

Enbōeicus, a, um, of Enbœa, an island in the Aegean, Eubœan.

Eumēlus, i, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Eumenides, um, f. plur., the Furies.

Europā, ae, f., Europe.

Eurōtās, ae, m., the river on which Sparta stood.

Eurōs, a, um, eastern.

Eurus, I, m., the southeast or east wind; wind in general.

Euryalus, i, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Euryalus, I, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurytios, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Evadne, ēs, f., who burned herself on the funeral pile of her husband Capaneus.

ē-vādō, ere, -vādi, -vāsum, go forth, come out; mount, ascend; pass over; get clear of, escape.

ē-vānescō, ere, -vānūni, vanish.

ēvāns, antis, see euans.

ē-velhō, ere, -vēxi, -vēctum, carry out, bear out; bear aloft, exalt.

ē-veniō, īre, -vēni, -ventum, come out; come to pass, happen.

ēventūs, īns, m., issue, occurrence, fortune, lot.

ē-verto, ere, -verti, -versum, upturn; overturn, overthrow, ruin.

ē-vinciō, īre, -vinxi, -vinctum, bind around.

ē-vincō, ere, -vici, -victum, overcome, vanquish, beat down.

ēvocō, āre, āvi, ātum, call forth, summon.

ē-volvō, ere, -volvi, -volútum, roll out, roll forth, unroll; w. se, roll down.

ex (or ē sometimes before a cons.), prep. w. abl., out of, from; of; after, since; in accordance with.

exactus, a, um, part of exigo, completed; ascertained, discovered, certain.

exaestuō, āre, āvi, ātum, boil forth.
examinis, e, and examinus, a., um. lifeless; breathless; half dead with fear, terrified.

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, put out of breath; terrify.

ex-ardēscō, ere, -arsi, -arsum, blaze up, be kindled.

exaudiō, īre, īvī, ītum, hear; regard, heed.

ex-cēdō, ere, -cēdi, -cēsum, cut out, hew out; destroy.

exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, cry out.

ex-colō, ere, -colui, -cultum, improve, refine.

ex-cubians, ārum, f. plur., watch, sentinel.

ex-cūdō, ere, -cūdi, -cūsum, strike out, beat out, mould, fashion.

ex-cutīō, ere, -cūsī, -cūsum, shake off, throw off, toss, dash away or out, drive off, rouse.

ex-cūdō, ere, -cūdi, -cūsum, devour, destroy.

ex-cō, īre, -īvi (-īvī), ītum, go forth, issue forth; escape, avoid, parry.

exercēō, ēre, ulī, ītum, keep busy, keep in motion; exercise; ply, engage in, practice, work; try, vex, torment, harass.

exercitus, īs, m., army, host; band.

exhālō, āre, āvī, ātum, breathe out.

ex-haurīō, īre, -hansī, -haus-tum, drain, exhaust, wear out, undergo, pass through.

ex-īgō, ere, -ēgi, -ēctum, drive forth; pass, spend, fulfil; work out, weigh, ponder.

exiguus, a., um, small, little, scanty, slight.

ex-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, take away, remove; satisfy.

exin or exinde, adv., then, afterwards, next.

exitālis, e, deadly, fatal.

exitium, ī, n., destruction, ruin.

exitus, īs, m., outlet; issue, event; end, death.

exōdī, isse, hente, detest; exōsus, pass. w. act. force.

exoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, desire, long for.

exordium, ī, n., beginning.

ex-orīōr, -orīrī, -ortus sum, rise, arise.

exōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, entreat, implore, sue for.

exōsus, from exodī.

expediō, īre, īvī (īi), ītum, bring out, make ready; unfold, set forth; in pass., make or clear one's way.

ex-pellō, ere, -puli, -pulsum, drive out, banish, exile.

ex-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, weigh out; pay, suffer; pay for, expiate.

ex-prior, īrī, -pertus sum, make trial of, try.

ex-pers, -pertis, free from, without.

explīcō, ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, fill up, fill, complete; satisfy, appease, gorge.

explīcō, āre, āvī and ulī, ātum and ītum, unfold, set forth, describe.

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, search out, find out, explore.

ex-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, put forth, hang.

ex-POSUC, ēre, -poposcī, entreat, beg.
ex-prōmō, ere, -prōmpti, -promptum, bring forth, utter.

ex-quīrō, ere, -quisīvi, -quisītum, seek out; pray for, desire.

ex-sanguinis, e, bloodless, pallid, pale.

ex-saturābilis, e, to be sated, satisfied.

ex-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, overthrow, destroy; extirpate, rout out.

ex-sercor, ārī, ātus sum, curse.

ex-sequor, ī, -secutītūs sum, follow out, fulfill, perform.

exsertō, āre, thrust out or forth.

exsertus, a, um, part. of exserco, thrust out, uncovered, naked.

exsilium, ī, īn, exile.

ex-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, set free, release.

exsonnis, e, sleepless.

ex-sors, -sortīs, without a share in, deprived of, portionless; special, peculiar.

exspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, await, wait for; loiter, linger.

ex-spergō, ere, -spersum, besprinkle, bespatter, splash.

exspirō, āre, āvī, ātum, breathe out, breathe forth.

ex-stinguō, ere, -stīnxi, -stinc-tum, extinguish, quench, blot out, kill, destroy.

exstō, āre, stand out, rise above, be conspicuous.

ex-struō, ere, -strūxi, -struc-tum, build, erect, raise.

ex-sul, -sulis, m. and f., exile, wanderer, fugitive.

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, leap up, boil up; rejoice, exult; throb, beat.

exsuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, tower above; pass by.

ex-surgō, ere, -surrēxi, -sur-rēctum, rise up.

ex-tendō, ere, -tendi, -tēntum (-tēnsum), extend, stretch.

exter and exterus, era, erum, foreign.

externus, a, um, alien, foreign; masc. as subst., stranger, alien.

exterreo, ēre, uī, ītum, strike with terror, terrify.

extorris, ē, driven from one's country, exiled, banished.

extra, prep. w. acc., outside of, out of, without, beyond.

extrēmus, a, um, (superlative of exterus, furthest, extreme; last; uttermost, final; neut. as subst. extrēma, erum, n. plur., extremities, the utmost, the worst; final doom; furthest parts, limits.

ex-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, put off, lay aside; free; bare, display.

ex-uōro, ere, -ussī, -astūm, burn up, consume; burn away, purify.

exuviae, ārum, f. plur., anything stripped off, hence, clothing, garments, arms: relics: spoils: cast-off skin, weeds, slough.

F.

fabricātor, āris, m., contriver, maker.

Fabricius, ī, m., a Roman family name.

fabricō, āre, āvī, ātum, and deponent, fabricor, āri, ātus sum, build, make, fashion.

fae ess-ō, ere, ī, -ītum, do eagerly, perform, carry out.

facēs, ēī. f., appearance, form, shape, face, features; beauty.

facilis, e, easy; kindly, favorable; prosperous.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factum, do, make, cause; offer, sacrifice; in the imperat., grant, suppose.

factūm, ī, n., deed, art, exploit.

fallāx, ācis, deceitful, treacherous.

fallō, ere, fēfelli, falsum, deceive, beguile, baffle, cheat; feign, counterfeit; escape the notice of, be unknown to, be missed by; break; swear falsely by; in pass. be mistaken.
falsus, a, um, part. of fallo, false, feigned, fancied; groundless, unreal.
falx, falcis, f., sickle.
fama, ae, f., rumor, report, story; personified. Rumor; reputation, glory, renown, fame.
famines, is, f., hunger, famine; personified, Famine; greed.
famula, ae, f., maid-servant, handmaid.
famulus, I. m., servant, manservant, attendant.
fandum, a, um, gerundive of for, to be spoken; neut. as subst., right, innocence.
far, farris, n., spelt, grain; meal.
fas, indecl. n., divine law; right, duty; fas est, it is right, lawful, allowed, proper.
fascis, is, m., bundle; in plur., the fasces, a bundle of rods about an axe, the symbol of authority of the chief Roman magistrates.
fastigium, I. n., top, roof, gable, pinnacle, battlement; point (of a story).
fastus, ë, m., pride, haughty disdain.
fatalis, e, fated, destined; fateful, fatal, destructive.
fateor, ére, fassus sum, confess, own, admit.
fatigö, are, ávi, átum, tire, weary; disturb, vex, harass, worry; arouse, stir.
fatiseo, ere, yawn, gape, split open.
fatum, I. n., prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate; doom, death.
faucës, ium, f. plur., throat, jaws; entrance, mouth, gore.
faucëo, ero, favi, fautum, be favorable; applaud, cheer; preserve a religious silence, be hushed.
favilla, ae, f., glowing ashes, embers.
favor, ëris, m., favor, good-will.
fax, falcis, f., torch, firebrand; train or trail (of light).
fécondus, a, um, fruitful, fertile, prolific.
félix, fîcis, fruitful; gracious, favoring, favorable; happy, fortunate, blessed.
femîna, ae, f., woman, female.
femineus, a, um, of a woman, of women, women's.
fenestra, ae, f., window; opening, hole, breach.
fera, ae, f. wild beast.
ferális, e, funeral; death-boding, ill-omened.
feré, adv., nearly, almost, about.
feretrum, I. n., bier.
fericus, a, um, of a wild beast; fem. as subst., ferina, ae, f. (sc. caro, flesh, venison.
feriö, ire, strike, smite; cut; slay.
fero, ferre, tuli, látum, bear, carry; w. reflex. pron. or in pass., move, advance, go, hurry forth, run; rush; carry off, plunder; bear, bring forth; offer, perform (sacrifices); raise, extol, exalt; endure, suffer, brook; say, tell.
ferox, oëis, bold, warlike, fierce; spirited, fiery.
ferratus, a, um, iron-shod, iron-bound.
ferreus, a, um, of iron, iron.
ferrugineus, a, um, of the color of iron-rust, dusky.
ferrum, I. n., iron; something made of iron, spear-head, axe, sword, steel.
ferus, a, um, wild; cruel, savage, fierce; male, as subst., ferox, I. m., wild beast, creature, monster.
fer-veö, ére, -biui, or fer-vö, ere, vitro, boil, seethe; glow, gleam, glare; be alive, be astir.
fessus, a, um, weary, worn out, exhausted.
festiva, ae, f., glowing ashes, embers.
favor, ëris, m., favor, good-will.
fax, falcis, f., torch, firebrand; train or trail (of light).
fætus, ës, m., offspring, brood, litter; branch, fruit, growth.
fibra, ae, f., fibre.
fibula, ae, f., buckle, clasp.
fiectus, a, um, part. of fingo, false, foigned; neut. as subst., fictum, 1. n., what is false, falsehood.
Fidena, ae, f. (generally Fidënae, plur.), a town of Latium near Rome.
fidëns, entis, part. of fido, confident, bold.
fidës, ei, f., trust, reliance; faithfulness, honor, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge; proof, truth; personified, Faith, Honor.
fidës, is, f. (generally plur.), strings (of instrument), lyre, lute.
fidō, ere, físus sum, trust, put trust in; venture.
fidëcia, ae, f., confidence, trust, reliance, assurance.
filius, a, um, trusty, trustworthy, faithful.
figō, ere, fixi, fixum, fix, fasten, fasten up; imprint, impress; pierce, transfix; set firmly, plant.
figūra, ae, f., figure, form, shape.
filius, i, m., son.
filum, i, n., thread.
firmus, i, m., sturdy, filth, mire.
findō, ere, fidī, fīssum, cleave, split; divide, separate.
finquō, ere, finquī, fīctum, mould, shape, make; control, subdue; arrange; invent, devise.
finis, is, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), end, limit, boundary, border; in plur., borders, land; starting-point or goal (in a race).
finitimus, a, um, bordering, neighboring; masc. as subst., finitim, orum, m. plur., neighbors, neighboring people.
fio, fieri, factus sum, (pass. of facio, be made; take place, happen; become.
firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, steady, support; reassure, strengthen.
firmus, a, um, firm, strong; stout, resolute.
flatus, īs, m., blast.
flāvēcō, ēre, be yellow; part., flāvēns, entis, golden.
flāvus, a, um, yellow, golden.
flōctō, ere, flexi, flexum, bend; turn; guide, move, influence.
flōe, flēre, flēvi, flētum, weep; weep for, bewail.
fiētus, īs, m., weeping, wail, tears.
flexilis, e, flexible.
flōrēō, ēre, āū, blossom; part., flōrēns, entis, blooming, bright.
flōreus, a, um, flowery.
flōs, flōris, m., flower, blossom.
fluctuō, ēre, āvī, ātum, surge, toss, be tossed.
fluctus, īs, m., wave, billow; flood, tide; sea.
fluentum, i, n., stream.
fluidus, a, um, flowing, oozing.
fluitō, ēre, āvī, ātum, float, drift.
flumen, minis, n., river, stream, flood.
fluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, flow, drip; hang loose, ebb, droop.
fluviālis, e, of or from a river, river.
fluvius, i, m., river, stream.
focus, i, m., hearth, fireside, home.
fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, dig; prick, spur.
frūx, frūgis, f. (generally plur.), fruit, grain; meal.

fūcēs, i. m., drone.

fūga, ae, f., flight; speed; exile.

fūgiō, ere, fūgi, fūgitum, fēce, escape, fly; flee or fly from, avoid.

fūgō, āre, āvi, ātum, put to flight, chase away, scatter, dispel.

fūlciō, ēre, fūlsī, fūltum, prop up, sustain, support.

fūlcerum, i. n., support, pillar, post.

fūlgeō, ēre, fūlsī (also fulgō, ēre), shine, gleam, glitter.

fūlgor, ōris, m., gleam, glitter, lustre, sheen.

fūlmen, minis, i. n., lightning, thunder-bolt.

fūlmineus, a. um, like lightning, flashing.

fūlvus, a. um, yellow, tawny.

fūmeus, smoky.

fūmō, āre, smoke, reek, fume.

fūmus, i. m., smoke, vapor.

fūnāle, is, i. n., torch, taper.

fūndamentum, i. n., foundation.

fūnditus, adv., from the foundation, wholly, utterly.

fūndo, āre, āvi, ātum, found, establish, build; make fast.

fūndo, ere, fūdt, fūsum, pour, pour forth, shed; stretch, lay low; in pass. or w. reflex. pron., pour, swarm, scatter, rush.

fūndus, i. m., bottom, depths.

fūnereus, a. um, of death, funeral, dark.

fūnigor, i. functus sum, perform, fulfill, do.

fūnis, is, i. m., rope, cord, cable.

fūmus, crīs, i. n., funeral rites; death: a dead body, corpse; deadly evil, ruin, disaster.

furia, ae, f., fury, rage, madness; personified in plur., the Furies (avenging spirits).

furibundus, a. um, mad, frantic, in madness.

furiō, āre, āvi, ātum, mad, infuriate.

furō, ēre, -ū, rage, rave, be furious, be frenzied, be mad; be inflamed; be inspired.

furōr, ōri, ātus sum, steal.

furōr, ōris, m., fury, madness, rage, frenzy; passion; personified, Fury, Rage.

fūrtim, adv., secretly, stealthily, by stealth.

fūrtivus, a. um, secret, in secret, clandestine.

fūrtum, i. n., stealth, stratagem; fraud, secret guilt; secret love.

fūsus, a. um, part. of fundo, spread out, scattered, stretched, extended.

futurus, a. um, part. of sum, future, to come, which is to be; neut. as subst., futūrum, i. n., what is to come, the future.

G.

Gabii, ōrum, m., a town of Latium.

Gaetūlus, a. um, of the Gaetuli, a tribe of Northern Africa, Gaetulan.

galea, ae, f., helmet.

Gallus, i. m., a Gaul.

Ganymédes, is, i. m., Ganymede, cup-bearer of the gods.

Garamantes, um, m., the Garamantians, a tribe in the interior of Northern Africa.

Garamantius, idis, f. adj., Garamanian.

gaudēō, ēre, gāvisus sum, re-joyce, be glad, delight in.

gaudium, i. n., joy, delight.

gāza, ae, f., treasure, riches, wealth.

Gela, ae, f., a city on the south coast of Sicily.

gelidus, a. um, icy, cold, chill.

Gelōus, a. um, of Gela, Geloan.

geminus, a. um, twin, twofold, two, double, both.

gemitus, ūs, m., groan, sigh, moan, cry.
VOCABULARY.

Gemma, ae, f., gem, jewel, precious stone.

gem-ō, ere, -ūi, -ātum, groan, sigh; bewail, mourn, lament.

gen, ae, f. (generally plur.), cheek.

gener, eri, m., son-in-law.

generator, ēris, m., breeder.

generō, āre, āvī, ātum, beget: in pass., spring from, be the son of.

genetrīx, ēcis, f., mother.

genialis, e, joyous, festive, banquet.

genitor, ēris, m., father, sire.

genitrix, see generatrix.

genitus, a, um, part of gigno, sprung, descended; child or son of.

Genius, ī, m., Genius, the tutelar deity of a person or a place.

gēns, gentis, f., race, tribe, people, nation; herd, brood, swarm.

gēni, īs, n., knee.

genus, eris, n., birth, descent; offspring; race, people; kind, sort.

germānus, a, um, with the same parents: as subst., germānus, ī, m., brother; germāna, ae, f., sister.

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum, bear, carry, yield, wear; have, possess, enjoy; show; wage.

gestāmen, minis, n., something borne or worn, ornament, arms.

gestō, āre, āvī, ātum, bear, wear; possess, have.

Getiēus, a, um, of the Getae, a tribe in Thrace near the Danube, Getan.

gignō, ere, genuĩ, genitum, bear, bring forth; beget.

glaciālis, e, icy.

glaeiēs, ī, f., ice.

gladius, ī, m., sword.

glaeba, ae, f., clod; land, soil.

glaucus, a, um, bluish-gray, gray, sea-green.

Glaucus, i, m., a sea-god; a leader of the Lycians of Delphi, the father of Delphiōbe, the Cumaean Sibyl.

glēba, see glaeba.

globus, ī, m., ball, mass; orb.

glomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, roll up; gather, collect; press, crowd together; in pass., gather, throng, crowd.

glōria, ae, f., glory, fame, renown.

gnātus, see nātus.

Gnosius, a, um, of Gnosus, the ancient capital of Crete, Gnosian; hence generally, Cretan.

Gorgō, onis, f., a Gorgon, one of three sister-monsters with hair of serpents, who turned all that looked upon them into stone: especially Medusa, whose head was placed by Minerva in the centre of her shield.

Gracehus, ī, m., the name of two famous Romans.

gradior, ī, gressus sum, step, walk, advance, go.

Gradīvus, ī, m., a name of Mars. (the Strider).

gradus, īs, m., step, pace; rung or round (of a ladder).

Grāiugena, ae, m., a Greek (by birth).

Grāius, a, um, Greek, Grecian; masc. as subst., Grāius, ī, m., a Greek, (plur. Grai or Graii).

grāmen, minis, n., grass, herb.

grāmineus, a, um, of grass, grassy.

grandaeus, a, um, old, aged.

grandis, e, large, huge, great.

grandō, inis, f., hail.

gratēs,ibus, f. plur., thanks, recompense.

grātia, ae, f., grace, charm, beauty; delight, regard, fondness; gratitude, grace, grateful remembrance.

grātor, ārī, ātus sum, congratulate, wish one joy.

grātus, a, um, pleasing, pleasant, acceptable, dear; grateful.
gravidus, a, um, heavy, pregnant, teeming, fruitful.
gravis, e, heavy, very; weighed down, laden, burdened; pregnant; severe, grievous, sore; of weight, influential, revered; bent, grave, as adv. ill, noisome.
graviter, adv., heavily; deeply.
gravó, are, avi, atum, burden, weigh down.
gremium, i, n., lap; bosom, embrace.
gressus, us, m., tread, goit; step, course.
Gyrtius, a, um, Gyrtius, of Gyrtnia, a town in Acolis with a temple of Apollo.
gubernaculum, i, n., helm, rudder, tiller.
gubernátor, oris, m., helmsman, pilot.
gurg-ès, -itis, m., whirlpool, abyss, gulf; waters, flood; the deep sea.
gusto, are, avi, atum, taste.
gutta, ae, f., drop.
gutt-ur, -uris, n., throat, jaws.
Gyaros, i, f., a small island in the Aegean sea.
Gyäs, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
gyrus, i, m., circle, ring; fold, a coil.

H.

habëna, ae, f., rein.
habeco, ére, ui, itum, have, hold, possess; consider, regard.
habilis, e, handy, ready, light.
habitō, are, avi, atum, innabit; live, dwell.
habitus, us, m., appearance, bearing; dress, raiment, garb.
hac, adv., on this side, this way; hac - hae, here - there.
hætornus, adv., thus far, to this point, to this time.
hæreceús, ére, haesí, haesum, hang, cling, be fixed, be caught; stand fast, linger, hang upon, be rooted to the spot.
hálitus, us, m., breath; vapor.
hálò, are, avi, atum, breathe out, be fragrant.
Hammon, ōnis, m., an African deity, identified with Juppiter.
hánus, i, m., hook, link.
harëna, ae, f., sand; sea-shore, beach.
harénòsus, a, um, sandy.
Harpalyce, es, f., a warrior and hunting of Thrace.
Harpýia, ae, f., a Harpy.
harundó, inis, f., reed; shaft, arrow.
hasta, ae, f., lance, spear.
hastilfe, is, n., spear-shaft, spear; shoot (of a tree).
hand, adv., not, by no means.
haunión, ire, hausi, haustum, drain, drink; drink in, receive; suffer.
hebeó, ére, be dull; be sluggish, be chilled.
hebetó, are, avi, atum, dull, dim.
Hebrus, i, m., a river of Thrace.
Heccató, ére, of the lower world, identified with Luna in heaven and Diana on earth.
Hector, oris, m., the eldest son of Priam and bravest of the Trojans.
Hectorus, a, um, of Hector, Hector's; hence, generally, Trojan.
Hecuba, ae, f., the wife of Priam.
hei, see ci.
Heléna, ae, f., the wife of Mene-
laus, carried off by Paris to Troy.
Helenus, i, m., a son of Priam, a soothsayer.
Helorús, i, m., a river of Sicily.
Helynus, i, m., a companion of Aeneas; a Sicilian.
herba, ae, f., herb, grass, plant; herbage, sward.
Herculés, is, m., Hercules, a demi-
god, renowned for his strength.
Herculeus, a, um, of or belonging to Hercules.
VOCABULARY.

hér-és, -ēdis, m., heir.
Hermioné, ēs, f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

hér-ós, -ōis, m., demigod, hero.
hérns, see erus.

Hesperia, ae, f., the western land. Hesperia; a poetic name for Italy.

Hesperis, idis, f., western, Hesperian; as subst. Hesperides. um, f. plur. the Hesperides, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of a garden of golden fruit in the far west.

Hesperius, a, um, western, Hesperian, Italian.

hen, interj., ah! alas! ah me!
heus, interj., ho! ho there! ha!

hiātus, īus, m., yawning, chasm, gulf; yawning mouth.

hibernus, a, um, of winter, wintry; as subst. hiberna, orum, n. plur., winter-camp.

híc, haccé, hocé, this.

híc, adv., here, hereupon.

hiems, hiemis, f., winter; storm, tempest; storminess; personified, the Storm, Tempest.

hinc, adv., from this place, hence, thence; from this time, henceforth; hinc atque hinc, on this side and on that, on each side.

hió, āre, āvi, ātum, gape, yawn, open the mouth.

Hippocoon, ontis, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

hisce, here, open the mouth; falter, gasp out.

hodié, adv., to-day, now.

hom-ōi, -inis, m. and f., a mortal, man; in plur., men, mankind, people.

honór (or honōs), ōris, m., honor, regard, respect; mark of honor; worship, offering, sacrifice; reward, recompense; beauty, lustre, grace.

honorātus, a, um, part. of honór, honored, revered, in reverence.

hóra, ae, f., hour; time.

horrendus, a, um, gerundive of horreo, horrible, dreadful, awful, fearful; awe-inspiring, dread.

horrēns, entis, part. of horreo, rough, bristling, shaggy; awful, gloomy.

horreo, ēre, ui, bristle, stand up; shudder, tremble; shudder at, dread.

horrēscō, ēre, horruit, tremble, shudder; shudder at, dread.

horridus, a, um, bristling, rough, shaggy, prickly; terrible, awful, dreadful.

horificō, āre, āvi, ātum, terrify.

horificus, a, um, dreadful, terrible, awful.

horrisonus, a, um, of awful sound, jarring.

horror, ōris, m., horror, terror, dread; dread sound, fearful din.

hortātor, ōris, m., suggester, counsellor.

hortor, āri, ātus sum, encourage, urge, incite.

hosp-ces, -itis, m. and f., guest; host; stranger.

hospitium, ī, n., hospitality, welcome; shelter; friendly place, hospitable resort.

hospitus, a, um, strange, alien.

hostia, ae, f., victim, sacrifice.

hostilis, e, of an enemy, an enemy's, hostile.

hostis, īs, m. and f., stranger; enemy.

húc, adv., to this place, hither, here.

hūmanus, a, um, human, of mortals.

hūmectō, hūmēns, hūmidus, see uncectō, etc.

humerus, see umerus.

humilis, e, low, low-lying; lowly.

humō, āre, āvi, ātum, bury.

humus, ī, f., earth, ground, soil; humi, locative, on the ground.

Hyades, um, f. plur., the Hyades, a group of seven stars in Taurus.
Hydra, ae, f., the Hydra, a many-headed serpent.

Hymenaeus, i., m., Hymen, the god of marriage; plur., marriage, nuptials, bridal.

Hypanis, is., m., a Trojan.

Hyrcanus, a., um., of the Hyrcani, a Caucasian tribe; Hyrcanian.

Hyrtaceides, ae., m., son of Hyrtaeus.

I.,

Iarbas, ae., m., a king of Mauritania.

Iasidēs, ae., m., descendant or son of Iasius.

Iasius, i., m., brother of Dardanus, and one of the founders of the Trojan race.

Iaspis, idis., f., jasper.

Ibi, adv., there, then, thereupon.

Ibidem, adv., in the same place.

Icarus, i., m., son of Daedalus.

Icō, ere, ico, ictum, stroke, smite.

Ictus, ūs., m., stroke, blow, thrust.

Ida, ae., f., a mountain in Crete; a mountain in Phrygia near Troy.

Idaeus, a., um., of Ida.

Idaeus, i., m., a charioteer of Priam.

Idalia, ac., f., or Idalium, i., n., a mountain and city in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

Idalius, a., um., of Idalian, Idalium.

Idcirco, adv., for that reason, therefore; for all that.

Idem, eadem, idem, the same; also, likewise.

Ideo, adv., on that account, for this reason, therefore.

Idomeneus, ei., m., leader of the Cretans against Troy.

Igitur, conj., then, therefore.

Ignarus, a., um., not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting.

Ignāvus, a., um., idle, sluggish, spiritless, cowardly.

Ignēus, a., um., fiery, burning, glowing.

Ignis, is., m., fire, flame; thunderbolt, lightning, flash; passion, love; fury, wrath.

Ignōbilis, e., obscure, base, low-born.

Ignorō, āre, āvi, ātum, be ignorant of, not to know.

Ignōtus, a., um., unknown, undiscovered, strange.

Il-ex, -icis., f., holm-oak, iber.

Ilia, ae., f., a poetical name of Rhres Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus.

Hlæcus, a., um., of Ilion, Trojan.

Hllas, adis., f., Trojan woman.

Illect, adv., at once, straightway.

Ilionē, ēs., f., the eldest daughter of Priam.

Hlianeus, eī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Ilion, i., n., a name of Troy.

Hlius, a., um., Hlian, Trojan.

Il-labor, i., -lapsus sum., glide in, enter; inspire.

Hlactābilis, e., joyless.

Ille, a., ud., that, yonder, the famous; as subst., he, she, it.

Illic, adv., there, in that place.

Il-Idō, ere, -īsī, -īsum, dash upon; crush.

Illice, adv., thence; on that side.

Ilītūe, adv., thither, that way, in that direction.

Il-Iudō, ere, -ūsī, -ūsum, jeer at, mock at, make sport.

Hlustrius, e., famous, renowned, illustrious, noble.

Hluviēs, ei., f., filth.

Hlyricus, a., um., of Hyria, Hy- rian.

Hlus, i., m., an earlier name of Iulus or Ascanius.
imāgō, inis. f., likeness, form. image, copy; ghost, shade; appearance; thought.
imbellis, e, unwarlike; powerless.
im-bēr, -bris, m., rain-storm, storm-cloud. storm; flood, water.
imītābilis, e, that may be imitated; w. non, imitable.
imitor, āri, ātus sum, imitate, represent, rival.
imūnāris. e, monstrous, huge, vast, enormous; inhuman, atrocious, fierce, savage.
immemor, oris, unmindful, heedless, forgetful.
imēnsus, a, um, immeasurable, immense, boundless, vast.
im-mer-gō, ere, -sl, -sum, plunge, drown.
immeritus, a, um, undeserving; unoffending, guiltless.
imminēo, ēre, overhang.
im-miscē, ēre, -miscē, -mīx-tum or -mīstum. mingle in or with; vanish into.
immitis, e, merciless, ruthless.
im-mittō, ēre, -misi, -missum, send into, drive to; let in, admit; in pass., rush or burst in; let loose, let go, urge on; let grow; let flow.
imnō, adv., nay, nay rather.
immortālis, e, immortal, imperishable, undying.
immōtus, a, um, part. of immoveo, unmoved, secure, fixed, steadfast, unshaken, immovable.
imūgiō, īre, īvi (īi), ītum, move, roar within, resound.
immundus, a, um, foul, unclean.
im-pār, -parīs, unequal, ill-matched.
impedīō, īre, īvi (īi), ītum, entangle, encircle, interweave; hinder.
impellō, ere, -puli, -pulsum, strike against, strike, smite; drive on, urge on, move, stir; overturn; urge, incite, excite, induce.

imperium, īn. n., command; authority, power; sovereignty, sway, dominion, empire; kingdom, realm.
imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, order, command.
impēetus, īus, m., assault, violence; speed, force.
impiger, gra, grum, not indolent, quick, brisk, eager.
im-pingō, ere, -pēgi, -pāctum, force to, hurt against.
impius, a, um, sacrilegious, impious, unholy, unnatural, accursed.
implāēatus, a, um, insatiable, remorseless.
im-pleō, ēre, -plēvi, -plētum, fill up, fill; satisfy; in pass., take one’s fill.
implēo, āre, āvī, ātum, or ūi, ītum, enfold, twine around; encircle, grasp, clasp.
implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, implore, beseech, entreat.
im-pōnō, ere, -posui, -positum, place on, put in; place, put, set; set over; lay down, impose.
imprecor, āri, ātus sum, invoke, pray for.
im-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressuum, impress; emboss.
improbus, a, um, malicious, bad, wanton, shameless, insolent; venous.
imprōvidus, a, um, unforeseeing, heedless, blind.
imprōvisō, adv., unexpectedly.
imprōvisus, a, um, unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.
impuēs, is, youthful, young.
impuṇe, adv., with impinity.
imus, a, um, superlative of inferus.
in, prep. (1) w. abl., in, within, among, on, at; considering, in the case of, in regard to: (2) w. acc., into, to, upon, against, towards; until; according to, with a view to, for.

imānābilis, e, unlovely, hateful.
inānis, e. empty, unreal; idle, useless, meaningless, vain; mere.
incānus, a. um. hoary.
icassum (also in cassum, adv., in vain.
icēantus, a. um. unsuspecting, off one’s guard.
icēdō, ere. -cēsī, -cēsum, go, move, advance; stride.
icēndium, i. n., fire.
icēnō, ere. -cēndī, -cēsum, kindle, burn, set fire to; light up; inflame, excite, fire.
icēntum. i. n., undertaking, attempt, purpose.
icērtus, a. um. uncertain, wavering; unsteady, ill-advised; dim.
icēssus, īus, m., tread, gait, carriage.
icestō, āre, āvī, ātum, desīre, pollute.
icēdō, ere. -cēdī, -cēsum, fall upon, rush upon.
icēdō, ere. -cēdī, -cēsum, cut into, cut.
icēpī, ere. -cēpē, -ceptum, begin, undertake.
icēlēmentia, ae, f., cruelty, harshness.
icēlūdō, ere. -clūsī, -clūsum, shut in, enclose, confine.
icelūtus, a. um. illustrious, renowned, famous.
icēgnitus, a. um. unknown.
icēhō, āre, āvī, ātum, begin; build.
icēlā, ere. -lāī, -lāsum, inhabit, dwell.
icēlātus, a. um. unharmed, safe; unshaken, firm.
icēmitātus, a. um. unattended.
icēceussus, a. um. forbidden, unlawful.
icēconsultus, a. um. without advice.
icēdibilis, e. incredible, passing belief.
icēepitō, āre, āvī, ātum, chide; challenge.
icēpī, ere. -pī, -pērum, rattle, sound; chide, rebuke.
icēscō, ere. -scėvī, -scētum, grow up.
icēbō, āre, -ūi, -ītum, lie upon; brood over; hoard.
icēlītus, a. um. uncultivated, wild; unempt, untrimmed.
icēumbō, ere. -umbī, -umbītum, rest or lie upon; full upon; lean over, overhang; bend to, set to work.
icērū, ere. -rūrī/-cērīrī, -rūsum, rush in, charge.
icērvī, āre, āvī, ātum, bend.
icēcisō, āre, āvī, ātum, chide, reproach, upbraid.
icētūdō, ere. -tūsī, -tūsum, strike into.
idāgō, inis, f., toils, nets.
inde, adv., from that place, thence; then, after that, afterwards.
indēbitus, a. um. unearned, unpromised.
indēprēnsus, a. um. undiscovered, unnoticed.
Indī, ērum, m. plur., the people of India, the Indians.
indīcium, i. n., evidence, information, charge.
indōcō, ere. -dīxī, -dictum, declare, proclaim; order, appoint.
indignor, ārī, ātus sum, be indignant at, chafe.
indignus, a. um. unworthy; undeserved, shameful, unjust.
indomitus, a. um. unsubdued; unconquerable, fierce, stubborn.
indōcō, ere. -dōxī, -ductum, draw on, put on; induce, allure.
indul-geō, ēre. -slī, -tūm, indulge, indulge in, give way to, yield to.
indūō, ere. -ūi, -ūtum, put on, assume; breathe; in pass. reflexively, put on, don.
indūtus, a. um. part. of induō. clad, arrayed.
inēluctabilis, e. inevitable.
in-eō, īre. -īvī (-īī), -ītum, enter, go into; enter upon; undertake.
inermis, e. unarmed, defenceless.
in-ers, -ertis, sluggish, spiritless; lifeless, stiff.
inexpertus, a, um, untired.
inextricabiltis, e, inextricable.
infabricatus, a, um, unshaped.
inflamatus, a, um, unspeakable, unutterable; dreadful, monstrous, horrible.
inflans, antis, m. and f., infant, babe.
infaustus, a, um, ill-omened, ill-fated.
inflatus, part. of inflatio, stained; inr wrought, ingrown.
infléxus, leis, luckless, unfortunate; ill-boding; scanty, miserable.
inflensus, a, um, hostile, enraged, bitter.
infernus, a, um, infernal, of the lower world.
infero, inferre, intulsi, illátum, bring to, bear to, carry into; offer; w. bellum, make, wage.
inflerus, a, um, below, underneath: compar. inferior, ius, inferior, lower, meaner; superl., mus, a, um, lowest, deepest; the bottom of, the depths of, inmost.
infestus, a, um, hostile, dangerous, deadly, fatal; levelled, threatening.
infigó, ere, -fixi, -fixum, fix upon, impale; fasten.
infindó, ere, -fidi, -fissum, cleave.
infit, defective verb, he begins.
inflammó, áre, ávī, átum, kindle; inflame.
in-flectó, ere, -flexi, -flexum, bend; move, touch.
infló, áre, ávī, átum, blow into, fill, swell.
informis, e, shapeless, misshapen, hideous.
infractus, a, um, part. of infriego, broken, overborne.
infréndeó, ére, gnash, grind.
infrénuus, a, um, unbridled, reinless.

Infula, ae, f., fillet.

infundó, ere, -fódi, -fósum, pour on, pour down; pour or shed over; in pass., throng, crowd; pervade, be shed abroad.
inigneus, áre, ávī, átum, re-double, repeat; also intrans., be redoubled, increase.
in-gemó, ere, -genuí, groan, sigh, lament.
ingéns, entis, huge, vast, massive, enormous; great, mighty.
ingrátus, a, um, unwelcome, painful; ungrateful, thankless, unfeeling.
in-greátor, i, -gressus sum, go, walk, pace; band; enter upon; undertake; begin.
infrú-o, ere, -i, rush upon, burst upon, assail.
inhibo, áre, ávī, átum, gape; gaze eagerly, pore over.
ininiustus, a, um, inglorious, shameless.
inhorreó, ére, úl, bristle; grow rough, roughen.
in hospitus, a, um, inhospitable.
inhumátus, a, um, unburied.
inimicus, a, um, hostile, unfriendly; deadly, destructive.
iniquus, a, um, unfair, unjust, hostile, bitter; unfavorable, harsh; w. sors, cruel, unhappy; insufficient, narrow, scanty.
in-jició, ere, -jéci, -jectum, throw, cast, hurl at; w. se, fling one's self, rush.
injuria, ae, f., injustice, wrong; insult, affront, outrage.
injustus, a, um, unbidden.
in-neétó, ere, -nexuí, -nexum, tie; bind; enwrap; invent, contrive, frame.
inno, áre, ávī, átum, float upon, sail upon.
innoxius, a, um, harmless.
innumerus, a, um, innumerable, countless.
inúpsum, a, um, unmarried; in fem., maiden, virgin.
inter, prep. w. acc., between, among, in the midst of; during; w. reflexive, each one or one another, preceding by with, to, from, etc., together.

intercludo, ere, -elusi, -elin-sum, cut off, prevent.

interdum, adv., sometimes.

interca, adv., meanwhile, meantime.

interior, âri, âtus sum, break in, interrupt.

interfusus, a, um, part. of interfundo, flowing between; suffused, flushed.

interior, ius, comparative, interior, inner, within.

interfluô, ere, flow between, wash.

interprets, pretis, m. and f., interpreter; agent, author.

interitus, a, um, untiring, undaunted, fearless.

inter-rumpô, ere, -rûpi, -ruptum, break off, interrupt.

intervalum, i, space between, interval, gap.

in-texô, ere, -textui, -textum, weave in, embroider; frame; entwine.

intimas, a, um, superlative of interior, inmost.

intonô, âre, -ui, âtum, thunder, thunder forth.

in-torqueô, ere, -torsi, -torsum, hurl.

intra, adv. and prep. w. acc., within.

intractabilis, e, untamed, fierce.

intremô, ere, -ui, tremble, quake, shudder.

inrô, âre, âvi, âtum, go into, enter.

inrô-gradior, i, -gressus sum, come in, enter.

intus, adv., within.

inultus, a, um, unavenged.

inutilis, e, useless, unavailing.

in-vádiô, ere, -vâsi, -vâsum, enter; enter upon, begin; rush upon, attack, assail.

invalidus, a, um, weak, fickle, infirm.

in-vehô, ere, -vexi, -vectum, bear or carry along; in pass., be borne, ride, sail.

in-veniô, âre, -vencia, -ventum, come upon, find; discover, devise.

inventor, oris, m., deviser, contriver.

invergo, ere, pour upon.

inviictus, a, um, unconquered, unconquerable, incincible.

in-videô, âre, -vidi, -visum, envy, grudge.

invidia, ae, f., envy, grudge, hatred, ill-will.

in-visô, ere, -visi, -visum, go to see, visit.

invisus, a, um, part. of invidio, hated, hateful, detested, odious.

invisus, a, um, unseen.

invitô, âre, âvi, âtum, incite; attract, allure.

invitus, a, um, unwilling, reluctant, against the will.

invisus, a, um, pathless, trackless, impassable, inaccessible.

in-volvô, ere, -volvi, -volutum, wrap, entwine, cover, engulf.

Iônias, a, um, Ionian.

Iôpás, ae, m., a Carthaginian bard.

Iphitus, i, m., a Trojan.

ipse, a, um, self (emphatic), himself, himself, he himself, I myself, etc.; the very, even.

ira, ae, f., anger, wrath; scourge.

Ir-is, -idis, f., the messenger of Juno, the goddess of the rainbow.

irremèabilis, e, irretraceable, from which is no return.

ir-rideô, âre, -risi, -risum, laugh at, mock, scorn.

irrigô, âre, âvi, âtum, steep, dwell; shed, diffuse.

irritô, âre, âvi, âtum, incense, provoke.

irritus, a, um, useless, unavailing, ineffectual, vain; in vain, to no purpose.

ir-rumpô, ere, -rûpi, -ruptum, burst in, rush into.
irruñō, ere, -rui. rush in, rush upon.

Is, ca, id, he, she, it; that, this, such.

iste, a, ad, that (or this) of yours, he, she, often with an idea of contempt; such.

istinc, adv., from there, from where you are.

ita, adv., thus, so.

Italia, ae, f., Italy.

Italus, a, um, Italian, as subst., Itali, orum, m., the Italians.

iter, itineris, n., way, journey, march, road, course, path, passage.

iterum, adv., again, a second time.

Ithaca, ae, f., an island in the Ionian sea, the home of Ulysses.

Ithacus, a, um, of Ithaca, Ithacan: as subst., Ithacus, i, m., the Ithacan, i.e., Ulysses.

Iulius, i, m., a name of Ascanius, Aeneas' son.

Ixión, onis, m., king of the Lapithae.

j.

jaceō, ere, ut, ētum, lie, lie down; be situated; lie low, lie outspread; lie prostrate, lie slain.

jacō, ere, jēct, jactum, throw, cast, hurl, fling; scatter; throw up.

jactāns, antis, part. of jacto, boastful, vainglorious.

jactō, āre, āvi, ētum, throw, cast, hurl, fling; bandy (blows); toss, strew, roll about; pour forth, utter; revolve; w. se, boast, glory, vaunt.

jactūra, ae, f., loss.

jaeculor, āri, ētus sum, hurl, dart.

jaeculum, i, n., dart, javelin.

jānum, ae, f., door, entrance.

jecur, jecoris and jecinoris, n., liver.

jūba, ae, f., mane; crest.

jūbar, aris, n., ray of light, brightness, dawn.

jūceō, ēre, jūst, jūsum, order, bid, command.

jūcundus, a, um, pleasant, delightful.

jūd-ex, -ices, m. and f., judge.

jūdicium, i, n., judgment, decision.

jugālis, e, bridal, nuptial, of marriage.

jūgerum, i, n., measure of land, acre, (strictly a little more than half an English acre).

jugō, āre, āvi, ētum, unite in marriage, marry.

jugum, i, n., yoke; team of horses; height, ridge; rover's bench, thwart.

Jūlius, i, m., the name of a Roman family, to which Julius Caesar and Augustus belonged.

junctūra, ae, f., joint.

jungō, ere, junxi, junctum, join, unite; yoke.

Juno, ōnis, f., queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jove.

Junoös, a, um, of Juno, Juno's.

Jūppiter, Jovis, m., the supreme deity of the Romans.

jūrō, āre, āvi, ētum, take an oath, swear; swear by.

jus, jūris, n., right, justice, law.

jūsum, i, n., order, bidding, command.

jūsusus, ūs, m., order, bidding, command.

justitia, ae, f., justice.

jūstus, a, um, just, upright, righteous; fair.

juvenālis, e, youthful, of youth.

juvenecus, i, m., bullock, steer.

juvenis, is, m. and f., a young person, youth.

juvena, ae, f., youth.
juventás, tátis, f., youth, vigor of youth.

juventús, tutis, f., youth; collectively, the youth, the young men.

juvó, are, júvi, jútum, aid, assist, help; please, be pleasant, give pleasure, delight.

júxta, adv. and prep. w. ace., near, next, close by, hard by.

K.

Karthação, inis, f., Carthage, a city in Northern Africa.

L.

labē-faciō, ere,-fēci, -factum, cause to totter or waver, shake, agitate.

lábēns, entis, part. of labor, slippery.

lábēs, is, f., fall, downfall, stroke; faint, spot, stain.

labō, are, ávi, átum, totter, give way, yield; waver, hesitate.

labor, i, lápsus sum, slide, slide down, slip, glide along; glide away, pass away, wane; sink, fall, perish.

labor, óris, m., labor, toil, work, task; hardship, misfortune, trouble; eclipse.

laborátus, a, um, part. of laboro, worked, wrought, fashioned.

labyrinthus, i, m., labyrinth, maze, especially that in Crete.

lace, factis, n., milk; juice.

Laeanaeus, a, um, Laconian, Spartan; f. as subst., the Laconian woman, Helen.

Lacedaemonius, a, um, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.

lacer, era, erum, mutilated, mangled, torn.

lacerō, are, ávi, átum, tear, rend, mangle.

lacerátus, i, upper arm, arm.

lacess-ō, ere, -avi, -atim, excite, provoke, challenge, stir up.

Laeinius, a, um, of Lucinium, a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, Lucinian.

lacrina, ae, f., tear.

lacrinábilis, e, mournful, pitiful.

lacrimó, are, ávi, átum, weep, shed tears, lament.

lacus, ús, m., lake, pool; less exactly, river, stream.

laedó, ere, laest, laesus, strike, pierce, injure, mar; hurt, offend, thwart.

laena, ae, f., cloak, mantle.

Láertiús, a, um, of Laertes, the father of Ulysses.

laetitía, ae, f., joy, gladness, enjoyment, bounty.

laeto, ärı, átus sum, rejoice, be glad.

lætus, a, um, glad, joyful, cheerful, happy, merry; rejoicing, exulting in; abounding, rich in.

lævus, a, um, left, on the left hand; unpropitious; infatuated; f. as subst., læva (sc. manus), the left hand; adv. lævum, on the left.

lamb-ō, ere, -i, -itum, lick, lap; play around.

lamelata, orum, n. plur., waving, lamentation.

lamentabilis, e, lamentable, pitiful.

lamp-as, -adis, f., torch, burning brand.

långér, era, erum, wool-bearing, fleecy.

laniō, are, ávi, átum, tear, rend, mangle.

Làooeo-ón, -ontis, m., a priest of Apollo.

Låodamía, ae, f., who killed herself for love of her husband Proteus, slain at Troy.

Låomedontéus, a, um, of Laomedon, a king of Troy, hence Trojan.

Låomedontiadés, ae, m., son or descendant of Laomedon, a king of Troy; hence, Trojan.
lapidatus, a. um, stony.
lapis, -idis, m., stone: marble.

Lapithae, árum, m. plur., the
Lapithae, a tribe of Thessaly who
fought with the Centaurs.

lápso, àre, ávi, átum, slip.
lápsum, us, m., gliding motion,
gliding: scoop; course.
láque-ar, -áris, n., panel, ceiling,
fretted roof.

Lár, Láris, m., (usually in plur.,
household god, tutelar deity,
guardian spirit.
largeus, a. um, copious, abundant,
full: ample, large, free.

Láriacaus, a. um, of Larissa,
a town of Thessaly, the supposed
abode of Achilles.

lassus, a. um, wearied, tired.
látè, adv., broadly, widely, far and
wide.

latebra, ae, f., hiding-place, ret-
reat: cavern.
latebrosus, a. um, full of hiding-
places or recesses, crowded.
laténs, entis, part. of latéco, hid-
den, secret.
lateó, ére, ut, lie hid, lie concealed,
lark: be covered; be unknown,
escape the knowledge of.
lat-ex, -éis, m., liquid, fluid;
hence, water, wine.

Latinus, a. um, of Latium, Latin;
as subst., Latinus, orum, m. plur.,
the Latins.

Latinus í, m., a king of Latium.

Latium, í, n., a country of Italy,
south of the Tiber.

Látōna, ae, f., the mother of
Apollo and Diana.

látratus, us, m., barking, baying,
cry.

látro, àre, ávi, átum, bark.
látus, a, um, broad, wide, wide-
spread.
látus, eris, n., side, flank.

laudo, àre, ávi, átum, praise,
compliment.

Lauénus, entis, of Laurentum, a
town of Latium, Laurentian.

laurus, Loor us, f., laurel, bay-tree;
laurel wreath.

laus, laudis, f., praise, glory, re-
mour: praiseworthy deed, worth,
worth.

Láviniia, ae, f., daughter of Lat-
iums, and wife of Aeneas.

Lávium, í, n., a city of Latium,
built by Aeneas, and named in
honor of his second wife Lavinia.

Lávinius, a, um, of Laviniuim,
Lavinius.

Lávius, a, um, of Laviniuim,
Lavinius.

lavó, àre, ávi, átum, bathe, wash;
et, moisten, soak.

laxó, àre, ávi, átum, loosen, un-
do, open; let go, let loose, clear;
relax, refresh.

laxus, a, um, slack, loose, toosened.

leb-és, -étis, m., caldron, kettle.
lecitus, a, um, part. of lego, chosen,
picked, choice, eminent, excellent.

lécutus í, m., couch, bed.

Lédia, ae, f., the mother of Helen.

Lédacuus, a, um, of Leda, de-
scented from Leda.

légifer, era, erum, law-giving,
law-giver.

legó, àre, légí, lécutum, gather,
collect: choose, select, pick; take
in, part; skim along, sweep over,
coast along; scan, review.

Lénaeus, a, um, of Bacchus,
Lenus.

lénio, àre, ívi (ii), átum, soothe,
allay, calm.

lénis, e, soft, gentle, mild.

lentó, àre, ávi, átum, bent.

lentus, a, um, pliant, tough; tena-
cious; sluggish, slow.

leó, ónis, m., lion.

Lerna, ae, f., a marsh near Argos,
where lived the monster Hydra.

létalís, e, deadly, fatal.

léthaeus, a, um, of Lethes, the
river of forgetfulness in Hades,

Léthoei.

létifer, era, erum, deadly.
lētum, l., n., death; ruin, destruction.
Leucaaspis, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.
Leucatia, ae, and Leucatē, ēs, f., a promontory on the island of Leucadia.
levāmen, minis, n., solace, comfort.
levis, c, light, sweet, rapid, quick; slight.
levís, c, smooth, slippery; polished.
levō, āre, āvī, ātum, lift up, raise; ease, lighten; undo, release; take off; aid, support.
levō, āre, āvī, ātum, polish.
lex, légis, f., law, decree; terms, condition.
libāmen, minis, n., libation, offering.
libēns, entis, part. of libet, willing, ready, glad.
Liber, eri, m., a name of Bacchus.
libertās, tātīs, f., liberty, freedom.
libō, āre, āvī, ātum, taste; touch lightly, kiss; pour out as a libation, make a libation, offer.
librō, āre, āvī, ātum, poise, brandish, swing, hurl.
Liburni, ōrum, m. plur., a tribe in Illyria, on the Adriatic.
Libya, ae, f., Libya, North Africa.
Libyceus, a, um, Libyan, of Libya; African.
Libystis, ēdis, f. adj., Libyan.
licet, ēre, licuit and licītum est, impersonal, it is permitted, allowed, lawful, granted; may, might; as conj., licet, although, even though.
lignum, ī, n., wood.
ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, bind, fasten, pinion.
liūum, ī, n., lily.
Lilybēius, a, um, of Lilybœum, a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.
limbus, l., m., border.
linen, minis, n., threshold; door, portal, entrance; house, chamber, courts, palace, temple; starting-point.
linēs, itis, m., path, track.
linōsus, a, um, muddy, miry, marshy.
linus, l., m., mud, mire, ooze.
lineus, a, um, of flux, flaxen, hempen.
lingua, ae, f., tongue; speech, language; note, voice.
linquō, ere, liqui, lietum, leave, desert, abandon, forsake; depart from, leave behind.
linteum, l., n., sail.
liquefactus, a, um, part. of liquefacio, m rotten.
liquēns, entis, part. of liqueo, liquid, clear, limpid.
liquēns, entis, part. of liquor, liquid, flowing.
liquidus, a, um, liquid, flowing; pure, clear, serene.
liquor, l, flow, drop, trickle.
litō, āre, āvī, ātum, sacrifice, offer acceptably; make atonement, appease.
litorēus, a, um, on the shore.
litus, oris, n., shore, beach, coast; bank.
litus, l., m., trumpet, bugle.
lividus, a, um, dark blue, leaden.
lōco, āre, āvī, ātum, place, set; build, fix, lay.
Locrī, ōrum, m. plur., a Greek colony, settled in Southern Italy.
lōceus, l., m., place, spot, region, land, country; room, opportunity; position, state, condition.
lōngaevus, a, um, aged.
longē, adv., far, after, far off.
longinquus, a, um, distant, remote; ancient.
longius, adv., further; too far.
longus, a, um, long; long-continued, lingering, tedious.
loquēla, ae, f., speech, words.
loquerī, l, locutus sum, speak, say.
lórica, ae, f., cuirass, coat of mail.
lórum, i. n., thong; rein.
lúbricus, a, um, slippery, slimy.
lúcceó, ére, lúxi, shine, glitter, gleam, be bright.
lúcidas, a, um, bright, clear.
lúcifer, éra, erum, light-bringing; m. as subst., Lucifer, ert, m., the morning-star.
luctor, ári, átus sum, struggle, wrestle, strive.
lúctus, us, m., sorrow, grief, mourning; personified, Grif.
lucus, i. m., grove; wood.
lúdibrium, i. n., sport.
lúdō, ére, lúsi, lúsum, sport, play; mock, delude, cheat, deceive.
lúdus, i. m., game, spoil, play.
lúes, is, f., plague, pestilence.
lúgeo, ére, lúxi, lúctum, mourn, bewail, lament.
lúmen, minis, n., light; lamp, torch; dawn, day; eye.
lúna, ae, f., moon; moonlight.
lúmātus, a, um, part. of luno, moon-shaped, crescent.
lúó, ére, lúi, lúitum (lútum), wash away, atone, for, expiate.
lupa, ae, f., she-wolf.
lupus, i. m., wolf.
lustro, áre, ávi, átum, purify; survey, scan; traverse.
lustrum, i. n., den, haunt, lair.
lustrum, i. n., purification; lastre, period of five years; age.
lúx, lúcis, f., light; daylight, dawn, day; life.
luxus, us, m., luxury, dalliance; magnificence, splendor.
Lyaeus, i. m., a name of Bacchus.
Lyaeus, a, um, of Bacchus.
lychnus, i. m., lamp.
Lyceia, ae, f., a district of Asia Minor.
Lyceiús, a, um, of Lyceia, Lycean; m. plur. as subst., the Lycians.
Lyctius, a, um, of Lyctus, a town in Crete, Lyctian; hence, Cretan.

Lycurgus, i. m., an ancient king of Thrace.
Lyceus, i. m., a comrade of Aeneas.
Lydius, a, um, Lydian.
lympha, ae, f., water.
lynx, lyncis, m. and f., lynx.

M.

Machāón, onis, m., a famous surgeon among the Greeks before Troy.
máchina, ae, f., machine, engine.
maciès, ēl, f., leanness, emaciation.
mactō, áre, ávi, átum, offer, sacrifice, slay.
macula, ae, f., spot, stain.
maculō, áre, ávi, átum, spot, stain.
maculōsus, a, um, spotted, dappled.
made-faciō, ére, -fēci, -factum, vet, stain.
madēns, entis, part. of madeo, vet, moist.
madēsēcō, ére, madui, become wet, soaked.
madiūs, a, um, wet, drenched, dripping.
Macedon, drī, m., a river in Asia Minor, noted for its winding course, hence, winding or waving border.
Maecōnius, a, um, Maeonian, of Maeonia, a province in Lydia; hence, Lydian.
Maeōnius, a, um, Maeonian, of Maeonia, a province in Lydia; hence, Lydian.
maecō, ére, mourn, grieve, sorrow.
maestus, a, um, sad, mournful, sorrowful, gloomy, anxious.
magālia, ium, n. plur., huts.
magicus, a, um, magic.
magis, adv., more, rather.
magister, trí, m., master, leader: pilot, helmsman, captain; teacher; guardian.
magistratus, us, m., magistrate.
magnanimus. a., um., great-hearted, noble; spirited, high-spirited.
magnus, a., um. (major, maximus), great, large, huge, mighty, loud, noble, grand, important, strong; long; in comp. and superl., older, eldest.
Máia, ae, f., daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury.
májor, comparative of magnus.
málá, ae, f., cheek-bone, jaw, cheek.
male, adv., badly, ill; giving to adjectives an opposite meaning.
Malea, ae, f., a promontory of the Peloponnesus.
malesuádus, a., um., ill-counseling, tempting to evil.
malignus, a., um., malignant; scanty.
maló, málle, málui, wish rather; choose, prefer.
malum, i. n., evil, misfortune, hardship, woe; evil deed, crime.
malus, a., um., evil, bad, wicked; false, crafty; poisonous, fatal.
málus, i., m., mast.
mamma, ae, f., breast.
mandátum, i., n., command, charge, order.
mandó, áre, ávi, átum, order, command, give charge to; entrust.
mandó, ere, mandi, mánum, chase, devour; champaign.
maneó, ére, mánsi, mánum, remain, abide, linger; abide by, keep to; await.
mónes, ium., m. plur., the souls of the dead, ghost, shade, departed spirit; the gods of the lower world; the lower world; the spirit’s doom.
manieae, árum, f. plur., manacles, chains (for the hands).
manifestus, a., um., clear, evident, plain.
máno, áre, ávi, átum, flow, drip, trickle, ooze.
mantéle, is., n., towel, napkin.
manus, us., f., hand; handiwork, work; skill, force, might, power; valor, brave deeds; hand, troop, throng.
Marcellus, i., m., the name of a Roman family.
mare, is., n., sea.
márítus, i., m., husband; less exactly, wooer, suitor.
marmor, oris, n., marble.
marmoreus, a., um., of marble, marble; smooth, glassy.
Marpésius, a., um. of Marpesus, a mountain in the island of Paros, Marpesian, Parian.
Mars, Martis, m., the god of war; hence, war, battle, warfare.
Massyli, órum, m. plur., a people of Northern Africa.
Massylius, a., um., Massylian, of the Massyli.
máter, matris, f., mother, matron.
máternus, a., um., of a mother, maternal, mother’s.
mátiuro, áre, ávi, átum, ripen; hasten, quicken.
máturus, a., um., early; ripe, mature.
Maurúsius, a., um., Moorish; hence African.
Mávors, ortis, Mars, the god of war; hence, war, conflict, warlike deeds.
Mávortius, a., um., of Mars, martial.
máximus, superlative of magnus.
meátus, us., m., course, pathway, movement.
medéàtus, a., um., part. of medico, drugged.
meditor, ári, átus sum, consider, take thought, design, intend.
medius, a., um., in the middle, the midst, mid; neut. as subst., medium, i., n., middle, midst.
Medón, ontis, m., a Trojan warrior.
medulla, ae, f., marrow, the inmost heart.
Megarös, a., um., of Megara, a city in Sicily, Megarian.
mercus, i. m., diver, cormorant.
meritō, adv., deservedly.
meritum, i. n., service, desert, merit.
meritus, a. um, part. of merco, deserved, due, just.
merus, a. um, pure, unmixed; neat, as subst., merum, i. n., pure vine.
metā, ae. f., turning-point, goal; limit, bound.
metallum, i. n., metal.
metō, ere, messui, messum, reap, mow, cut down; gather.
metuēns, entis, part. of metuō, dreading, fearful, afraid.
met-úō, ere, -ui, -atum, fear, be afraid of.
metus, ūs. m., fear, dread; personified, Fear.
meus, a. um, my.
mic-ō, ärē, -ui, vibrate, quiver, dart; gleam, flash.
migrō, ärē, āvī, ātum, more, depart.
im-ēs, -itis. m., soldier; collectively, soldiery.
miille, thousand.
minae, ārum. f. plur., threats, menaces.
Minerva, ae. f., the goddess of wisdom.
minimē, adv., least; by no means.
minister, tri., m., servant, attendant; accomplice.
ministerium, i. n., service, office, duty.
ministrō, ärē, āvī, ātum, tend, serve; supply, procure, furnish.
Minōius, a. um, of Minos, a king of Crete.
minor, ärē, ātus sum, threaten, menace; tower or hang threateningly, threaten to fall.
minor, compar. of parvus, less, smaller; younger.
Minōs, ōis. m., a king and law-giver of Crete, after death made a judge in the lower world.
Minotaurus, i, a monster in Crete, part bull, part man.

minus, adv. less; w. nec or haud, none the less, as well; just as.

mirabilis, e, wonderful.

mirandus, a, um, part. of miror, wonderful, strange; n. as subst., marvel.

miror, arī, ātus sum, wonder at, marvel, admire.

mirus, a, um, wonderful. marvelous.

miscēō, ēre, miscēül, mixtum, mingle, mix, unite; confound, stir up, disturb, throw into confusion.

Misēnus, i, m., the trumpeter of Aeneas.

miser, erā, erum, sad, wretched, pitiable; hapless, ill-fated, unfortunate.

miserābilis, e, miserable. piteous, lamentable, wretched.

miserandus, a, um, part. of miseror, pitiable, lamentable, wretched.

miserēō, ēre, uī, ātum, also as deponent. miserēor, ērī, ātus sum, pity, take pity on.

miserēscēō, ēre, pity, feel pity, have compassion.

miseror, arī, ātus sum, pity, take pity on.

mitēscēō, ēre, grow mild, grow gentle, soften.

mitigō, ēre, āvī, ātum, soften, appease.

mitra, ae, f., head-dress, cap, turban, of the Phrygians, in Asia Minor.

mittel, ēre, misī, missum, send; let go, dismiss, lay aside, put away, give up; throw, cast.

Mnestheus, ei and eos, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mōbilitās, tātis, f., motion, action.

mōlō, adv., only, merely, but; but now, a moment ago.

modus, i, m., way, manner, fashion; end, limit, bound.

moenia, iūm, n. plur., walls.

mola, ae, f., meal (coarsely ground), used in sacrifice.

mōlēs, is, i., mass, bulk; massive pile or structure; mound, dam, dyke, task, work.

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum. labor at, build; engage in, undertake: cause; w. iter, pursue.

mollio, īrē, īrī (ii) ītum, soften, soothe, calm.

mollis, e, soft, tender, delicate. gentle; subtle, easy, pleasant.

molliter, adv., softly, gracefully.

moneō, ēre, uī, ītum. warn, advise.

monile, is, n., necklace, collar.

monitum, ī, n., admonition, warning.

monitus, ās, m., warning, advice.

Monoeus, ī, m., a name of Hercules.

mōns, montis, m., mountain, hill.

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, show, tell, point out; advise, teach.

mōnstrum, ī, n., sign, omen, portent; monster.

montānus, a, um, of a mountain, mountain.

monumentum, ī, n., memorial, monument; in plur., records, chronicles.

mora, ae, f., delay, pause, hesitation; hindrance.

morbus, i, m., disease, sickness.

morbindus, a, um, dying, ready to die; mortal.

morior, morī, mortuus sum, die, perish.

moror, ārī, ātus sum, delay, linger, wait, pause; detain, hinder, stay.

mors, mortis, f., death.

morsus, us, m., biting, gnawing; fangs, fluke.

mortalis, e, mortal, human; m. as subst., a mortal.

mortifer, erā, erum, death-dealing, deadly.
mōs, mōris, m., custom, manner, habit, way, fashion; law, rule, restraint.
mōtus, ūs, m., motion, stir: activity.
moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, move, shake, stir, arouse, disturb; influence, excite, cause; revolve; disclose: w. castra, break up.
mōx, adv., soon, presently: afterwards.
mucrī, ōnis, m., point, edge, sword-point, sword.
miguō, ēre, ivī (iī), itum, bellow, roar, rumble.
mūgitus, ūs, m., bellowing.
mul-ceō, ēre, -sī, -sum, calm, soothe, baul.
multiplex, icēs, with many folds; manifold.
multō, adv., much, far.
multum, adv., much, greatly.
multus, a, um (plús, plúrimus, much, many: abundant, great, deep, heavy, capious.
mūniō, ēre, ivī (iī), itum, fortify, protect, defend.
minus, eris, n., charge, duty, task: service, rite; favor, boon, gift.
mūrexs, icēs, m., a shell-fish; purple: jagged rock.
mūr-mur, -murus, n., murmur, murmuring, muttering, roaring: applause.
mūrus, ī, wall.
Mūsa, ae, f., Muse, a goddess of poetry.
Mūsaεns, ī, m., a famous Greek poet and musician.
mutābilis, e, changeable, changeful.
mutō, āre, āvī, ātum, change, alter: exchange.
Mycēnæ, ārum, f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece.
Mycono, s, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands.
Mygdonidēs, ae, m., the son of Mygdon.
VOCABULARY.

needum, adv., not yet.
neccesse, indeclinable adj., n., necessary, fated, inevitable.
neeon, see neque.
nec-tar, -aris, n., nectar.
necto, ere, nexit (next), nexum, bind, fasten, lace; bind together, clamp.
nefandus, a, um, impious, accursed, wicked; n. as subst., guilt, wrong.
negas, n. indeclinable, sin, crime, sacrifice, impuity, impious deed or thought or words; impious or accursed person; with est, impious, unholy, horrible.
nego, are, avi, atum, say not, deny; refuse.
nemii, inis, m. and f., no one.
nemorosus, a, um, woody, wooded.
nemus, oris, n., grove, wood.
Neoptolemus, i, a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.
nepo-sis, -otis, m., grandson, grandchild; in plur., descendants, posterity.
Neptunius, a, um, of Neptune. Neptunian.
Neptunus, i, m., Neptune, the god of the sea.
neque or nec, conj., and not, nor; nequa—neque, neither—nor; neenon, and also, so too, likewise.
nequ-eo, -ire, -ivi (i}, -itum, be unable, not be able, cannot.
néquiquam, adv., in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.
né-quis, -qua, -quod or -quid, indef. pron., that no one, lest any one.
Néreis, idos, f., Nereid, daughter of Nereus, sea-nymph.
Néreus, ë and eos, m., a sea-god.
Néritos, i, f., a mountain in Ithaca.
nervus, i, m., string, bow-string.
Néseacé, ës, f., name of a Nereid.
néseio, ëre, ívi (i}, itum, not know, be ignorant of; be unacquainted with; néseio ùa, some or other.
néseius, a, um, ignorant, unaware.
neu, see neve.
név or neu, conj., and not, nor; neve—neve, neither—nor.
nex, necis, f., death, slaughter.
nexus, a, um, part. of neeto, clinging.
ni, conj. (= nisi), if not, unless.
nidus, i, m., nest; nestling.
niger, gra, grum, black, dark, dusky, swarthy; gloomy.
nigrans, antis, part. of nigro, black, dark.
nigr-eo, ere, -uĩ, blacken, grow black.
nihil or nil, n., indeclinable, nothing; as adv., not at all, in no respect.
Nilus, i, m., the Nile.
nimbosus, a, um, stormy; cloud-capped.
nimbus, i, m., storm-cloud, cloud, storm.
nimium, adv., without doubt, doubtless, surely.
nimius, a, um, too much, immoderate; adv., nimium, too, over-
nisi, conj., if not, unless, except.
nisus, ùs, m., effort; position.
Nisus, i, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
nitens, entis, part. of niteo, bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling; sleek.
nitéseo, ere, nituĩ, shine, glisten.
nitidus, a, um, bright, shining, sleek.
nitor, i, nisus and nixus sum, rest on, lean upon; struggle, strive; mount, climb.
nivalis, e, snowy.
niveus, a, um, of snow, snowy; snow-white.
nix, nivis, f., snow.
nixor, ëri, ëtus sum, strive, struggle.
ño, nare, navi, swim, float.
noecé, ëre, noeui, nocitum, harm, injure, do mischief.
nocturnus, a, um, nightly, by night, night long.
nōdo, āre, āvi, ātum, tie in a knot, knot.
nōdus, I, m., knot; fold, coil.
Nomia, adis, m., Nomad; Numidian.
nomen, minis, n., name; renown, glory.
Nōmentum, I, n., a city of the Sabines.
nōn, adv., not.
nōndum, adv., not yet.
nōnus, a, um, ninth.
nōsē, ere, novī, nōtum, learn; recognize; in perf., know, have knowledge of.
noster, tra, trum, our, ours.
nota, ae, f., mark, sign; spot.
nōtō, āre, āvi, ātum, point out; note, mark, observe.
nōtus, a, um, part. of nosco, known, well-known.
Notus, I, m., south wind; less exactly, wind.
novem, nine.
nōviēns, adv., nine times.
novitās, tātis, f., newness.
nōvō, āre, āvi, ātum, make new, renew, rebuild; change, alter.
novus, a, um, new, fresh; early, young; strange, novel: novissimus, a, um, last, latest.
nox, noetis, f., night; darkness.
nōxa, ae, f., offence, fault, guilt.
nōxius, a, um, hurtful, harmful, guilty.
nūbēs, is, f., cloud.
nūbila, ērum, n. plur., clouds.
nūdō, āre, āvi, ātum, strip, lay bare, uncover, expose.
nūdus, a, um, bare, uncovered, exposed, naked.
nūllus, a, um, no, none.
nūm, interrog. particle, in a direct question, expecting a negative answer; in an indirect question, whether

numen, minis, n., divine will, divine purpose; divine presence, divine favor; divinity, deity; god, goddess.
numerus, I, m., number; multitude, throng; order; measure, harmony.
Numidæ, ārum, m. plur., the Numidians.
Numitor, ōris, m., king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus.
nunquam or nunquam, adv., never.
nun, adv., now; but now, as it is.
nuntia, ae, f., messenger.
nuntiō, āre, āvi, ātum, announce, report, declare.
nuntius, I, m., messenger; message, news, tidings.
nuperc, adv., lately, of late, but now.
nūrus, us, f., daughter-in-law.
nūsquam, adv., nowhere.
nūtō, āre, āvi, ātum, nod, shake, sway, totter.
nutritūmen, i, n., food; fuel.
nūtrix, iesis, f., nurse.
nymph, ae, f., nymph.
Nysa, ac, f., a city in India, where Bacchus was nurtured.

O.

ō, interj., O! oh! ah!
ob, prep. w. acc., towards; at, about, near; on account of, for.
ob-ducō, ere, -duxi, -ductum, draw over, cover, veil.
ob-eō, -ēre, -ēvi (-ii), ētum, go towards; engage in; traverse; encompass, skirt.
obitus, us, m., death.
objectō, āre, āvi, ātum, expose.
objectus, us, m., opposition, projection, putting out.
objectus, a, um, part. of objiciō, lying in the way, running out.
objiciō, ere, -jeci, -jectum, put before, offer, present; hold up, oppose; expose.
oblíquó, áre, ávī, átum, turn, slant.
oblíquus, a, um, sideways, across, aslant.
oblívísor, í, oblútus sum, forget.
oblívium, í, n., forgetfulness, oblivion.
ob-lóquo, í, -locútus sum, sing to, accompany.
oblúctor, ári, átus sum, struggle against.
ob-mútéscó, ere, -mútui, become dumb, be speechless.
ob-nútor, í, nímus and níxus sum, struggle, strive, resist.
ob-orior, íri, -ortus sum, spring up, rise, start.
ob-rúó, ere, -rúi, -rútum, bury, sink, overwhelm.
obséquus, a, um, cile, foul; horrible; ill-omened.
obséquus, a, um, dark, dim, obscure; unseen; doubtful, unknown, uncertain, mysterious.
observō, áre, ávī, átum, watch, observe.
obsídceó, ére, -sédli, -sessum, besiege, blockade, beset; occupy.
obsídió, ōnís, f., blockade, siege.
obsístepéscó, ere, -stími, be astonished, amazed, thunderstruck.
obsístō, áre, -stíti, -státum, stand in the way of; oppose, hinder; be obvious, offend.
obsístruó, ere, -strúxi, -strúctum, close, stop.
ob-tegó, ere, -téxi, -téctum, cover, conceal, screen.
ob-torquécó, ére, -torsí, -tortum, twist.
ob-truncó, áre, ávī, átum, cut down, butcher, slaughter.
obtíusus, a, um, part. of obtundó, blunted, dull, insensible.
obtíitus, ús, m., look, gaze.
obnueus, a, um, cured, hooked.
ob-vertó, ere, -vertí, -versum, turn towards, turn.
obvíus, a, um, in one's way, to meet; exposed.
occásus, ús, m., rain, fall, destruction.
occidó, ere, -cidi, -cásum, fall, perish, be slain.
oc-cubó, áre, rest, lie.
oc-culó, ere, -culul, -culútum, hide, conceal.
occuló, áre, ávī, átum, hide.
occultus, a, um, part, of occulo, hidden, secret.
oc-cumbó, ere, -cubui, -cubútum, fall, die.
occupó, áre, ávī, átum, seize, take possession of; fill, overspread.
occurró, ere, -currī (-cúrrui), -currsum, run to meet, go to meet, meet; appear; oppose, thwart.
oceianus, i, m., ocean.
öeior, ius, comparative, swifter, fletcher.
oeius, adv., more swiftly; quickly, at once.
oculus, i, m., eye.
o dpii, odisse, òsus, defective, hate.
odium, i, n., hatred, hate.
odor, òris, m., odor, fragrance; stench.
oðorátus, a, um, part. of odorò, fragrant.
oðórus, a, um, keen-scented.
Oenôtrins, and Oenôtrus, a, um, of Oenôtria, the southern part of Italy, Oenôtrian; hence, Italian.
offa, ae, f., cake.
offeró, offerre, obtuli, oblátum, present, offer, show; w. reflexive or in pass., appear, meet.
officium, i, n., service, kindness.
Oileus, ei and eos, m., king of the Locri, father of Ajax.
Olearos, i, f., one of the Cyclades.
oleum, i, n., oil, olive-oil.
ólim, adv., once, formerly; at times; at some time, hereafter.
oliva, ae, f., olive, olive-branch.
olivum, i, n., oil, olive-oil.
olle = ille (archaic).
Olympus, i. m., a mountain in Thessaly, regarded as the abode of the gods; hence, heaven.

orēō, minis, n., omen, sign, portent; rite, auspices.

omnīnō, adv., altogether, wholly, utterly.

omniparēns, entis, all-producing, mother of all.

omnipotēns, entis, almighty, omnipotent.

omnis, c., all, every, whole.

onērō, āre, āvī, ātum, load, heavy; pile; burden, overwhelm; put, stone away.

onērusus, a, um, heavy.

onus, eris, n., burden, weight, load.

onustus, a, um, loaded, laden.

opācō, āre, āvī, ātum, shade, overshadow.

opācus, a, um, dark, shady; dusky, gloomy.

oper-iō, ire, -ui, -tūm, cocer, veil.

operor, ārī, ātus sum, be busy, be engaged.

operūtus, a, um, part. of operio, hidden; secret; as subst., operta, ōrum, n. plur., hidden places, secret recesses.

opīmus, a, um, fertile, fruitful; rich, dainty; spolia opima, glorious spoils, spoils of honor.

op-perior, īri, -perītus and -pertus sum, await, wait for.

oppetō, ere, -īvī (-īī), -ītum, meet; die, perish.

op-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -posītum, put in front, throw in way; expose.

opposītus, a, um, part. of oppono, opposite, opposing, resisting.

op-prīmō, ere, -pressī, -pressītum, overwhelm, crush.

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, storm, assault, blockade.

ops, opis, f., power, ability; help, aid; in plur., riches, wealth, resources.

optātus, a, um, part. of opto, desired, longed for, welcome.
ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, show, display.
ostium, ī, n., mouth, entrance; door, portal.
osta, ë, n., purple.
Othryadēs, ae, m., son of Othrys.
ōtium, ī, n., leisure; idleness, quiet, peace, repose, rest.
ovis, īs, f., sheep.
ovō, āre, āvī, ātum, rejoice, exult; triumph.

P.
pābulum, ī, n., fodder, pasture.
Pachynum, ī, n., the southeastern promontory of Sicily.
pacis, īs, m., song, hymn of praise, paean.
paeon, ānis, m., song, hymn of praise, paean.
paeonitūtē, ēre, uit, it repents; translate by repent, be sorry, regret.
Palaemon, onis, m., a sea-god.
palaistra, ae, f., wrestling-place, palaistra; wrestling-match.
Palamēdēs, is, m., king of Euboea, one of the Greeks at Troy.
palāns, antis, part. of palor, fleeing, scattered.
Palinurus, ī, m., the pilot of Aeneas; a promontory in Italy.
palla, ae, f., robe, mantle.
Palladium, ī, n., statue of Pallas, Palladium.
Pallas, adis, f., the Greek goddess of wisdom and war, corresponding to the Roman Minerva.
pallēns, entis, part. of palleo, pale, pallid, wan.
pallidus, a, um, pallid, pale.
pallor, ōris, m., pallor, paleness.
palma, ae, f., palm (of hand, hand; palm-wreath, palm, victory; victor.
palmōsus, a, um, abounding in palms, palm-girt.
palmula, ae, f., oar-blade, oar.
pālor, āris, ātus sum, straggle, wander; be scattered.
palus, ūdis, f., marsh, pool.
pampīneus, a, um, of the vine, covered with vine-leaves.
Pandarōs, ī, m., a Lycian ally of the Trojans.
pandō, ere, pandī, pānsum or pāsum, spread, spread out, extend, unfold, stretch; throw open; disclose, reveal, explain.
Panopēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.
Panopēs, is, m., a Sicilian.
Pantaglēs, ae, a small river in eastern Sicily.
Panthūs, ī, m., a Trojan.
papāver, eris, n., poppy.
Paphos, ī, f., a city of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.
pār, paris, equal, well-matched, like; even, balanced.
parātus, a, um, part of paro, ready, prepared, equipped.
Parcae, ārum, f. plur., the Fates.
pareō, ere, pepereī (parsī), pareitum (parsum), spare; refrain from, forbear.
parēns, entis, m. and f., parent, father, mother.
pāreō, ēre, uī, ātum, obey, yield to.
pariēs, etis, m., wall.
pariō, ere, peperi, paritum (partum), bring forth, bear; gain, win, secure; cause.
Paris, idis, m., a son of Priam, and the cause of the Trojan war.
pariter, adv., equally, in like manner, together, on equal terms.
Parīs, a, um, of Paros, one of the Cyclades islands, Parian.
parma, ae, f., shield.
parō, ēre, āvī, ātum, prepare, make ready.
Paros, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.
pars, partis, f., part, portion, share; side, direction; pars—pars, some—others.

Parthenopaeus, i, m., one of the seven against Thebes.

partió, ire, ivi (ut, itum, also dep'tment, share; divide.

partus, a, um, part, of pario.

partus, ùs, m., birth; offspring.

parum, adv., little, too little, far from.

parvulmper, adv., for a while.

parvulus, a, um, small, little, tiny.

parvus, a, um, small, little; slight, trifling.

páscó, ere, pavi, pástum, pasture, feed, feast; browse, graze; feed on; play around.

Pásiophaë, és, f., wife of Minos, king of Crete.

passim, adv., in every direction, all about, everywhere.

passus, a, um, part, of pando, disheveled, flowing; disorder'd, outspread.

passus, ùs, m., step, pace.

pástor, òris, m., shepherd.

Patavium, i, n., a city near the head of the Adriatic, now Padua.

pate-facíó, ere, -fécit, -faétum, open, throw open.

paténs, entis, part, of pateo, open, wide, unobstructed.

páto, ére, ui, be open, lie open, yawn, stand open; yape; open; be manifest, be disclosed.

pater, tris, m., father; parent: forefather, ancestor; as a title of honor, father, sire, lord.

patera, ae, f., cup, bowl.

paterinus, a, um, of a father, paternal, a father's.

páteóco, ere, patuï, lie open; be revealed, become manifest.

patiens, entis, part, of patior, submissive, patient, tame.

patior, pati, passus sum, suffer, endure, bear; allow, permit, brook.

patria, ae, i., father-land, native country, home.

patris, a, um, of a father, paternal, ancestral; of one's country, native.

Patrón, ònis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

patruus, i, m., uncle (on the father's side).

pæcus, a, um (very rare in sing.), few.

paulátim, adv., little by little, gradually.

paulisper, adv., for a little, a while.

paulum, adv., a little, somewhat.

pauper, òris, poor, humble.

paupericës, ëi, f., poverty.

pavidus, a, um, trembling, afrighted, frightened; shy, timid.

pavité, áre, ávi, átum, tremble.

páx, pácis, f., peace; favor, pardon, grace.

pect-en, -inis, m., comb; quill (for striking the strings of a lyre.

pectus, òris, n., breast; heart; soul, mind.

pecus, òris, n., herd, flock; swarn.

pec-us, -udis, f., beast, brute, animal; a sheep; in plur., often cattle, herds, flocks.

ped-es, -itis, m., foot-soldier; infantry.

pelagus, i, n., sea.

Pelagus, a, um, Pelasgian; Grecian; m. plur. as subst., the Greeks.

Pelias, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pélioës, ae, m., son or descendant of Peleus.

pellax, acis, crafty, artful, subtle.

pellis, is, f., hide, skin.

pelló, ere, pepuli, pulsum, drive, drive out, banish.

Pelopécus, a, um, of Pelops, once the chief ruler of the southern part of Greece, which was called after him the Peloponnesus.
VOCABULARY.

Pelôrûs, i. m., a promontory on the north-east coast of Sicily.
pelta, ae, f., shield (small and light).
Penâtès, ium, m. plur., the Penates, the household gods.
pendô, ère, pependû, hang, be suspended, overhang; lean forward; linger.
pendô, ère, pependû, pênsûm, weigh out, pay; suffer.
Pêneleus, ei, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.
penetrâlis, e, inner, inmost; n. plur. as subst., penetràlia, ium, inner apartments, secret chambers; shrine, sanctuary.
penetrâ, ère, âvî, àtûm, penetrate, make one's way into.
penitus, adv., far within; far away; wholly, utterly.
penna, ae, f., feather; wing.
Penthesiléa, ae, f., queen of the Amazons, and an ally of the Trojans.
Penheits, ei and eos, m., a king of Thebes who opposed the worship of Bacchus, and was driven mad by the Furies.
penus, ûs and i, m. and f., store, food, provisions.
peplum, i, n., robe, garment.
per, prep. w. acc.; through, through-out, during; by means of, on account of; in oaths or appeals, by.
per-agô, ère, -égî, -âtûm, complete, finish, perform, perfect; consider.
peragrô, ère, âvî, àtûm, wander over, roam over, traverse.
per-cellô, ère, -culî, -culsum, strike down, overthrow; strike, overbear.
per-currô, ère, -cuerri or curri, -cursum, run over, traverse.
per-entîô, ère, -cussî, -cussum, strike, smite.
perditus, a, um, part. of perdo, lost, ruined, wretched.
per-edô, ère, -êdî, -êsum, consume, waste away.
per-cô, -îre, -îî (-îvî), -îtûm, be destroyed, perish, die; be ruined, undone.
pererrô, ère, âvî, àtûm, wander or roam over; scan, survey.
per-ferô, -ferre, -tulî, -lâtûm, bring news, report, announce; bear, endure, suffer; w. reflexive, betake one's self; go.
per-fiéô, ère, -feel, -fectûm, perform, complete, finish; make work.
perfidus, a, um, faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.
perflô, ère, âvî, àtûm, blow over.
per-fundô, ère, -fûdî, -fûsum, anoint, wash, bespatter, dip; dye.
Pergameus, a, um, of Pergamus; of Troy.
Pergamum, i, n. and f., Pergama, orum, n. plur., the citadel of Troy; Troy.
pergô, ère, perréxi, perreçûm, go on, keep on.
perhîbeô, ère, ut, îtûm, say.
periecum (contracted to perielium), i, n., danger, peril, risk.
per-imô, ère, -êmî, -emptûm, ruin, destroy, slay.
Periphâs, antis, m., a Greek warrior.
perjûrium, i, n., perjury.
perjûrus, a, um, perjuried, false.
per-làbor, i, -lâpsus sum, glide over.
per-legô, ère, -lêgî, -lêctûm, exclaim, scan.
per-mêtîor, iiri, -mênsus sum, traverse.
per-mittô, ère, -mîsî, -mîssum, give up, give over, commit; allow, permit.
permixtus, a, um, part. of permiscéo, mingled, mingling.
per-mulceô, ère, -mulsi, -mulsum and -muleçûm, soothe.
pernîx, ûs, swift.
per-ôdî, -ôdisse, -ôsus, hate, detest.
perpetuus, a, um, whole, entire; constant.
Phlegethón, ontis, m., a river of fire in the lower world.
Phlegyás, ae, m., king of the Lapithae and father of Ixion, punished in the lower world for his impiety.
Phoebéus, a, um, of Phoebus.
Phoebus, í, m., a name of Apollo, the Sun-god.
Phoenix, um, m. plur., the Phoenicians.
Phoenix, Ícis, m., one of the Greeks at Troy.
Pholóë, és, f., the name of a slave woman.
Phorbas, antis, m., a son of Priam.
Phorcús, í, a sea-god.
Phryges, um, m. plur., the Phrygians; generally, the Trojans.
Phrygius, a, um, Phrygian; Trojan.
Phthia, ae, f., the home of Achilles, in Thessaly.
Phoenícum, í, n., expiatory sacrifice, offering; crime.
Phoícia, ae, f., pitch-pine, pine-tree.
Phoícis, a, um, pitchy, pitch-black.
Phoícis, a, um, painting, picture.
Phoícís, a, um, embroidered, figured.
Phoícis, a, um, part. of pingos, painted, embroidered; bright-colored, gay.
Phoícis, tátis, f., dutiful conduct, dutiful especially filial love; reverence, piety, affection; justice; pity.
Píge, ére, uit, it is irksome, wearisome.
Pignus, orís, n., pledge, token.
Pines, a, um, of pine.
Pingo, ere, pini, pictum, paint, embroider.
Pinguís, e, fat; rich; fertile
Pinifér, erum, pine-bearing, pine-clad.
pintus, ūs and ī, m., pine, pine-tree, fir; anything made of pine, ship.
pīō, āre, āvī, ātum, expiate, atone for; appease.
Phrithous, ī, m., king of the Lapithae, the friend of Theseus, with whom he attempted to carry off Proserpine from the lower world.
piscēsus, a, um, abounding in fish, frequented by fish.
pistrix, ēcis, f., a sea-monster.
pīus, a, um, dutiful, good, pious; innocent, pure.
plācātus, a, um, part. of placēo, quiet, calm, smooth.
plāceō, ēre, uī, ātum, be pleasing: impersonal, placet. placitum est, it is one's pleasure, seems best; it is willed, fated, decided.
placīdē, adv., peacefully, quietly.
placidus, a, um, calm, quiet, peaceful; gracious, propitious, kindly; unmoved.
placītus, a, um, part. of placēo, acceptable, welcome.
plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, calm, soothe, appease.
plaga, ae, f., quarter, tract; hunting-net, toils.
plangor, ēris, m., cry, wailing.
planta, ae, f., sole; foot.
plan-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, flāp; beat, tread.
plausus, ūs, m., clapping, flapping; applause.
Plēmyrium, ī, n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.
plēnus, a, um, full, complete, filled, thronged.
plēo, āre, āvī or uī, ātum or ātum, fuld, coil, twist.
plūma, ae, f., feather; in plur., plumage.
plumbum, ī, n., lead.
plūrinus, a, um, superlative of multus.
plūs, plūris, comparative of multus.
pluvius, a, um, rainy.
pōcenlum, ī, n., drinking-cup, goblet.
pōena, ae, f., punishment, penalty, vengeance.
Pōeni, ērōrum, m. plur., the Carthaginians (strictly, the Phoenicians).
Pōlitēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.
polliceor, ērī, itus sum, promise.
pol-lū, ēre, -lūī, -lūtum, pollute, defile; desecrate, violate.
Pollux, ūcis, m., twin-brother of Castor.
polus, ī, m., the pole; hence, the heavens.
Polydōrus, ī, m., a son of Priam.
Polyphēmus, ī, the Cyclops, blinded by Ulysses.
Polyphoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.
Pōmetīī, ērōrum, m. plur., Pometia, an ancient town of the Volsci in Latium.
pompa, ae, f., procession.
pondus, ēris, n., weight, mass.
pōne, adv., behind.
pōnō, ēre, posnū, positum, pūt, place, set; establish, appoint; offer, propose; lay down; serve; set aside, share; lay out (for burial), bury; put away, give up, lay aside, cast aside.
pontus, ī, m., sea.
populāris, e, of the people, popular.
pōpuleus, a, um, of poplar, popular.
pōpolū, āre, āvī, ātum, lay waste, ravage, despoil; mutilate, mangle.
popolus, ī, m., people, tribe, race, nation; throng of people, multitude.
porr-iciō, ēre, -ēci, -ectum, cast (as an offering), offer.
pov-rigō, ēre, -rēxi, -rēctum, stretch, spread, extend.
porrō, adv., beyond, afar; afterwards.
porta, ae, f., gate, passage.
porten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, foretell, portend.
porticus, Ís, f., colonnade, gallery.
portitor, Íris, m., ferryman.
portó, árè, ávi, átum, carry, bear, bring.
Portunus, Í, m., the god of harbors.
portus, Ís, m., harbor, haven.
poscés, ërc., poposei, ask, demand, beg: call on, supplicate.
possum, possé, potú, be able, can.
post, adv., behind; after, afterwards, hereafter: then, next; prep. w. acc., behind: after.
postérns, a, um, following, next.
posthabeó, ërc., ñi, ìtum, hold in less esteem, hold less dear.
postís, is, m., door-post; door.
postquam, conj., after, when, as soon as.
postrémus, a, um, superlative of postérns, last.
posttémus, a, um, superlative of postérns, last, youngest.
poténs, entis, part. of possum, mighty, powerful: ruling over, master of.
potentía, ae, f., power, might.
potestás, tátis, f., power; chance, opportunity.
potior, írè, Itus sum, get, win, get possession of, become master of, gain, reach.
potís, e, able: comparative, potior, better, preferable.
potius, comparative adv., rather.
pótò, árè, ávi, átum or pótm, drink.
prae, adv., and prep. w. abl., before.
praecelsus, a, um, very high, lofty.
praecéps, -cipitis, headlong; in haste; n. as subst., brink, edge.
praeeceptum, Í, n., precept, counsel, charge, warning.
praecipió, ërc., -cèpi, -cepm- tum, prescribe, ordain; anticipate, forecast.
praecipító, árè, ávi, átum, headlong; drive headlong; fall headlong, drop or fall swiftly, hasten; rush down, flee headlong.
praeceipú, adv., especially.
praeeipuus, a, um, especial, peculiar; chief.
praeelárus, a, um, renowned, illustrious, famous.
praeceó, óniis, m., herald.
praeccordia, órum, n. plur., breast, heart.
præda, ae, f., booty, spoil, plunder; prey, game.
praedícó, ërc., -díxi, -dictum, foretell, predict; advise, warn.
praedictum, Í, n., prophecy, warning.
praec-éó, ërc., -ívi (-ii), -ítum, go before, lead, be in advance.
praefé-ró, -ferre, -tuli, -látum, prefer, place before, set above.
praefécio, ërc., -fécí, -fectum, set over, give power over.
praefígó, ërc., -fixi, -fixum, fix in front, tip, point.
praemenetú, ërc., fear in advance, fear.
praef-mittó, ërc., -mísí, -missum, send before, send in advance.
praemium, Í, n., reward, prize, recompense.
praenató, árè, ávi, átum, float past, glide by.
praepes, -petis, swift, fleet.
praepinguis, e, very fat; rich, fertile.
praeripió, ërc., -ripuli, -rep- tum, seize, first, snatch away.
praeruptus, a, um, part. of praerumpo, broken, steep.
praesaepe, is, n., hive.
praeséns, a, um, foreknowing, with foreknowledge.
praeséns, entis, part. of praesum, present, before one, at hand; instant, immediate; powerful, strong, ready; gracious, propitious.
praesentió, ërc., -séní, -sén- sum, perceive beforehand, divine.
praesideó, ërc., -sèdi, -sessum, preside over, rule over.
praestāns, antis, part. of praesto, surpassing, excellent.

praesto, are, -stī, -stātum or -stītum, surpass, excel; impersonal, praestat, it is better.

praetēn-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, hold out, extend: in pass., stretch in front, be opposite.

praeter, adv. and prep. w. acc., beyond; except; contrary to, besides.

praeterea, adv., besides; hereafter, henceforth.

praecēnsus, sum, pass, do, become; pass. as depon., be borne past, sail past.

prae-textō, ere, -textūl, -textūm, fringe, line; cover, cloak, conceal.

prae-verto, ere, -vertī, also pass. as depon., prae-verctor, i, pre-occupy, on strip.

prae-video, ere, -vidī, -visum, see (in advance).

prātum, ē, n., meadow.

prāvus, a, um, wrong, wicked, false; n. as subst., falsehood.

præcor, āri, ātus sum, pray, beg, supplicate, pray for, implore.

præ-hendō, ere, -hendī, -hēnsum (contracted to prendo), seize, grasp, occupy.

prēhēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum (contracted to prēnso), grasp at, lay hold of, clutch.

prēmō, ere, pressī, pressum, press, press on; tread upon; press after, pursue; check, restrain, stay; shut, close tightly; hide, conceal; control, keep in place; overwhelm, bear down, weigh down.

prēndo, prēnsō, see prehendō, prēhēnsō.

prēssō, āre, āvī, ātum, press.

premiūm, ē, n., price, value; bribe; reward.

prex, precīs, f., usually in plur., prayer, entreaty.

Priamēius, a, um, of Priam.

Priamidēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.

Priamus, ī, m., Priam, king of Troy; a son of Polites and grandson of the king.

prīdem, adv., for a long time, long since.

prīmō, adv., first, at first.

prīnum, adv., first, at first; ut or eum prīnum, as soon as.

prīmus, a, um, superlative of prior, first, foremost, earliest; chief, highest; in primis, especially, chiefly; m. plur. as subst., primi, chiefs, the noblest.

prīneceps, -eipīs, adj., first, foremost, earliest; chief, leader; author, foundr.

prīncēpium, i, n., beginning; abl. as adv., prīncēpiō, in the first place, first, first of all.

prīor, ēris, comparative adj., before, first, former; m. plur. as subst., prīorēs, um, ancestors, forefathers, men of old.

prīscus, a, um, old, ancient; old-time, antique.

prīstinus, a, um, former.

Pristis, is, f. (sea-monster), the name of a ship.

prius, adv., before, sooner.

priusquam or prīusquam, conj., sooner than, before, until.

prō, prep. w. abl., before, in front of, for, in behalf of, in defence of; in return for; instead of.

prō or prōh! interj., O! ah!

prōavus, i, m., great-grandfather; forefather.

probō, āre, āvī, ātum, test; approve.

proba, āre, āvī, ātum, test; approve.

Proceās, ae, m., a king of Alba.

procāx, ācis, bold, insolent; boisterous.

pro-eēdō, ere, -ēssi, -ēssum, go forward, go on, proceed, advance; go farther.

procella, ae, f., blast, storm.

proeer, eris, m., usually in plur., chief, noble, prince.
proclámō, āre, āvī, ātum, cry aloud.
Procris, is, f., the wife of Cephalus, who accidentally shot her.
procul, adv., at a distance, far off, afar.
prō-cumbō, ēre, -cubui, -cubī-tum, bend forward; full, full slain, be prostrate; fall in.
prō-currō, ēre, -ecurrī (-curri), -ecursum, run forward; run out, put out.
prōcurvus, a, um, curved, winding.
proeus, ī, m., suitor, wooer.
prōdēō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, go forward, advance.
prōdigium, ī, n., evil omen, portent, prodigy.
prōditīō, ōnīs, f., treason; treacherous charge, accusation.
prō-dō, ēre, -dīdī, -ditum, put forth; betray; give up, abandon; hand down, transmit.
prō-dúcō, ēre, -dūxī, -ductum, lead forth; prolong.
proelium, ī, n., battle, fight.
profānus, a, um, unhallowed, unsanctified, uninitiated.
prō-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lūtum, carry forward, extend.
proficisceor, ī, profectus sum, set out, come from.
(profere, āri, ātus sum, speak out, speak.)
profugus, a, um, fleeing, exiled; m. as subst., exile, fugitive.
profundus, a, um, deep, profound.
prōgeniēs, ēsī, f., race, line, offspring.
prō-gignō, ēre, -genui, -gēni-tum, bear, bring forth.
prō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, go forward, advance.
probibō, ēre, ut, ītum, keep off, ward off, avert; debar, forbid; hinder, prevent.
projecō, ēre, -jēci, -jectum, fling away, throw down; cast away, throw away.
prō-lābor, ĭ, -lāpsus sum, sink, fall, fall to ruin.
prōdēs, is, f., offspring, child; line, race.
prō-luō, ēre, -luī, -lūtum, wash forth; drench, flood.
prōluvies, ēsī, f., excrement.
prōmercor, ērī, ītus sum, deserve, merit.
prōmissum, ī, n., promise.
prōmittō, ēre, -mīstī, -missum, promise; vow.
prōmō, ēre, prōmpsi (prōmsī), prōmptum, bring forth; w. se, come forth, issue forth; put forth.
prōnuba, ae, f., bridesmaid, attendant on a bride.
prōnus, a, um, bending forward, headlong; prone, sloping, descending.
propāgō, inis, f., stock, line, race.
prope, adv. and prep. w. acc., near.
properē, adv. quickly, in haste.
properō, āre, āvī, ātum, hasten, make haste.
propinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, approach, draw near.
propinquus, a, um, near, nigh, at hand; akin, related; as subst., kinsman.
propior, ius, comparative, nearer.
propītus, comparative adv., nearer, more closely; more graciously.
prō-pōnō, ēre, -posui, -posī-tum, set forth, display, offer.
propītus, a, um, one’s own; last- ing, enduring.
propter, prep. w. acc., near; on account of, because of.
propīgnāeulum, ī, n., bulwark, rampart.
prōra, ae, f., prov.
prō-ripiō, ēre, -ripiui, -rep-tum, drag forth; w. se, or as intrans., hasten away.
prō-rumpō, ēre, -rūpi, -rup-tum, hurl forth, belch forth.
próruptus, a, um, part. of pró-rumpo, rushing, raging.

pró-sequor, i, -secúitus sum, attend, follow after, accompany; proceed.

Próserpina, ae, f., Proserpine, wife of Pluto, and queen of the lower world.

pró-silíō, i, -silui, leap forth, spring forward.

prospectus, us, m., prospect, view, outlook.

prosper or prosperous, era, crum, favorable, prosperous.

pró-spició, ere, -specti, -spectum, look out, look forth, peer; behold, see, perceive, discern.

 prósum, prodisse, prófui, be of use, avail, profit.

pró-tegō, ere, -texti, -tectum, cover, protect.

pró-tendó, eré, -tendi, -tènsum or -tectum, stretch forth.

pró-tinus, adv., forward, on; forthwith, immediately; continuously.

pró-trahó, ere, -traxi, -trac-tum, drag forth.

pró-vehó, ere, -vexi, -vectum, bear forward; in pass., go, sail, ride, proceed, go on.

proximus, a, um, superlative of proprius, nearest next.

prúdentia, ae, f., foresight, wisdom; skill, discretion.

prúna, ae, f., live coal.

púbēs, is, f., grain, the middle; youth, young men; offspring.

púbescó, ere, pubui, grow up, grow towards manhood, ripen.

pudeo, ére, uí or puditum est, make or be ashamed; impersonal, pudet, one is ashamed.

pudor, orís, m., modesty, chastity, honor.

puella, ae, f., girl, maiden.

puer, erí, m., child, boy, lad.

puerilis, e, boyish, youthful, of boys.

púgna, ae, f., battle, fight, combat.

púgnó, áre, ávi, átum, fight, contend, resist, oppose.

púgnus, i, m., fist.

pulcher, chra, crhum, fair, beautiful; goodly, noble; glorious; excellent.

pulso, áre, ávi, átum, beat, strike, lash; strike against, touch; part., pulsāns, throbbing.

pulsus, ús, m., beat, trampling.

pułverulentus, a, um, dusty, in a cloud of dust.

pulv-is, -eris, m., dust.

pułnex, ies, m., pumice-stone, porous rock, rock.

puñiceus, a, um, purple, crimson.

Punicus, a, um, Punic, Carthaginian.

puppis, is, f., stern; generally, ship, vessel.

purgo, áre, ávi, átum, cleanse, clear; w. se, melt away, vanish.

purpura, ae, f., purple, crimson.

purpuraeus, a, um, purple, crimson; bright, glowing, radiant.

púrus, a, um, clean, pure, clear; of a spear, headless.

putó, áre, ávi, átum, think, suppose; ponder, consider.

Pygmalión, ónis, m., the brother of Dido.

pyra, ae, f., pyre, funeral pile.

Pyrgō, ús, f., the nurse of Priam's children.

Pyrrhus, i, m., the son of Achilles.

Q.

quā, adv. rel., where, as; interrogat., where? how? indef. in any way.

quadrigae, árum, f. plur., team of four horses, four-horse chariot.

quadru-pérs, -pedis, m., beast, animal.

quaeró, ere, quaesivi, quaesitum, seek, search for; search out; ask, inquire; look for in vain, miss.
quaesitor, oris, m., (presiding) judge.
quaeśo, ere, quaestivi (ii), (an old form of quaequor, ask, pray, beg, beseech.
quális, e, rel., of such sort, such as, as, like; interrog., of what sort.
quam, adv., how much, how, as much as; after tam, as; with comparatives, than; with superlatives, as..., as possible.
quamquam, conj., although, though; and yet.
quamvis, conj., however much; though, although.
quando, adv. at any time, ever; conj., since, because.
quantus, a, um, rel., as great, as much as; interrog., how great, how much.
quâre, adv., wherefore, therefore.
quartus, a, um, fourth.
quassó, āre, āvi, ātum, shake, brandish; shutter.
quater, adv., four times.
quatiō, ere, quassum, shake, stir; cause to quiver or tremble; harass, torment.
quattuor, fourth.
-que, conj., et, and; -que..., -que, both..., and.
qu-eō, -ere, -ēvi (-ētis), -ētum, be able, can.
quercus, us, f., oak; oak-leaves.
quercēla, ae, f., complaint.
queror, 1, questus sum, complain, bewail.
questus, us, m., complaint, lamentation.
quia, conj., because.
quianam, adv., why?
quicunque, quaecunque, quodcumque, whoever, whatever.
quidēn, adv., truly, indeed; yet, however; nē...quidem, not even.
quiēs, étis, f., rest, quiet, peace, slumber; pause.
qui-ēsū, ere, ēvi, ētum, rest, repose; become quiet, cease, desist; lie down.
quiētas, a, um, quiet, peaceful, calm.
quin, conj., that not, but that; adv., why not? may, may even, but rather.
quini, ae, a, five each; loosely, five.
quinquaginta, fifty.
quippe, adv., surely; ironically, forsooth; for, since.
Quirīnus, I, m., a name of Romulus.
quismam, quaemam, quidnam, who, pray? what, pray?
quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, anyone, anything.
quisque, quaeque, quodque, and as subst., quidque or quique, each, every, all.
quisquis, quidquid or quicquid, whoever, whatever.
quō, inter. and rel. adv., whither, where, to what end, wherefore; conj., in order that, that.
quōcīrca, conj., therefore.
quōcumque, adv., whithersover, wherender.
quod, conj., that, because; in that, as to; quod si, but if.
quōmodo, adv., how? as.
quōnam, adv., whither, pray?
quondam, adv., once, formerly; at times, sometimes; some day, ever.
quoniam, conj., since, because.
quoque, conj., also, too.
quot, adj., indecl., how many? as many as.
quotannis, adv., yearly, year by year.
quōtīēns, adv., how often? as often us.
quōnqāce, adv., how far? how long?

R.
rabidus, a, um, raging, furious. savage.
rābiēs, em, ē, f., rage, fury; madness.
radius, i, m., staff, rod; spoke (of a wheel); ray, beam.
rādix, icis, f., root.
rā-do, ere, -si, -sum. scrape: skin, graze, sail close to, coast along.
rāmus, i, m., branch, tree.
rāpidus, a, um, swift, quick; rapid, flying; consuming, fierce.
rāpiō, ere, rapui, raptum, seize, carry off; hurry away, snatch up; catch; rescue; pillage; plunder; ravish; secur.
rāptō, āre, āvi, ātum, drag, drag along.
rāptor, oris, m., plunderer; as adj., plundering, ravening, seeking one's prey.
rāptum, ī, n., booty, plunder.

rārēscō, ere, grow thin; grow wider, widen out.
rārus, a, um, thin; with wide meshes, coarse; scattered, here and there; broken, fluttering.
ratiō, ōnis, f., manner, way, plan; reason, counsel, sense.
ratis, is, f., raft; ship.
rauenus, a, um, hourse, deep sounding; ringing, resounding.
rebellis, e, insurgent.
re-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, retire, withdraw, give way, go away; flee, vanish; stand apart, be retired.
recēns, entis, fresh, recent, new.
re-cēnsēscō, ēre, -cēnsui, -cēnsūm and -cēnsitum, count, revise.
re-cidivus, a, um, restored, anew.
re-cīngō, ere, -cīnī, -cīnetum, angird, loose.

re-cīpiō, ere, -cēpi, -cēptum, take back, recover, rescue; receive, admit; exact, receive (what is due).
re-cludō, ere, -clusī, -clusum, open, disclose; unseal.
re-colō, ere, -colui, -cultum, muse, consider.
recon-dō, ere, -didi, -ditum, hide, conceal, bury.
recordor, āri, ātas sum, recall, remember.
rector, oris, m., master, helmsman.
rēctus, a, um, part. of re-go, straight; n. as subst., rēctum, ī, m., uprightness, virtue.
recubō, āre, āvi, ātum, come back, return.
recurus, ūs, m., retreat.
recūsō, āre, āvi, ātum, refuse, object, be reluctant; recoil, shrink back.
re-cutiō, ere, -cessum, strike again, cause to resound; in pass., re-echo.
red-dō, ere, -didi, -ditum, give back, return, restore; render, repay; utter, give forth, yield; make.
redēcō, -īre, -īvi (-īvi, -itum, go back; come again, return.
rediminō, ere, ī, ētum, bind around, encircle, breathe.
red-imō, ere, -ēmū, -emptum, buy back; redeem, ransom.
reditus, us, m., return.
redoleō, ēre, ui, smell of.
re-dūcō, ere, -dūxi, -ductum, bring back, restore.
reductus, a, um, part. of re-duco, deep, retired, secluded.
re-dux, -dueis, restored, returned.
re-fellō, ere, -felli, disprove, gainsay.
referō, referre, rettuli, relatūm, bring back, bring again, return, restore; report, answer; w. reflex, or in pass., go back, return; return; recall, revive; change; speak, utter, relate, cry.
re-fixo, ere, -fixi, -fixum, loosen, turn down; in pass., full.
re-flectó, ere, flexi, flexum, turn back.
re-fringó, ere, -frēgi, -fractum, break off.
re-fugió, ere, -fugī, flee back, retreat; recope, shrink, recoil; shrink back from.
re-fulgeó, ére, -fulsi, shine; gleam, shine forth.
reflusus, a, um, part. of refundo, pouring forth, boiling up; overflowing.
regális, e, regal, royal.
regificus, a, um, regal, royal.
regnina, ae, f., queen; princess; in appos. as adj., royal.
regiō, ónis, f., tract, region, quarter.
regium, a, um, royal.
regnátor, oris, m., ruler, lord.
regnō, áre, ávi, átum, reign, be king; rule over.
regnum, l. n., kingship, sovereignty; kingdom, realm; seat of empire, queen city.
regō, ere, réxi, réctum, guide, direct; rule, govern, sway.
re-jiciō, ere, -jēci, -iectum, throw back.
re-legō, ere, -légi, -lectum, sail past again, retracing.
re-ligiiō, ónis, f., reverence, awe; worship, religion; divine revelation, voice of heaven; object of worship, divinity; sacred duty.
reliquiōs, a, um, holy, sacred, awful.
re-linquo, ere, -liqui, -lectum, leave behind, leave, give up, desert, forsake, abandon.
reliquiae, árum, f. plur., remains, remnant.
re-lūceó, ére, -lūxi, shine, gleam, be lit up.
re-méeo, áre, ávi, átum, return.
re-métior, i tri, -mēensus sum, re-measure, retrace, traverse again.
re-mex, -igis, m., raver, oarsman; collectively, oarsmen, crew.
re-nigium, l. n., oarage, rowing; oars; oarsmen, crew.
re-mittó, ere, -misti, -missum, send back, restore; return, repay, give up.
re-mordocō, ére, -morsum, gnaw, eat, torture.
re-moveó, ére, -móvi, -móturn, remove, clear away.
re-múgiō, ere, resound, re-echo; roar, mourn.
re-mus, i. m., oar.
Remus, l. m., the brother of Romulus.
renarró, áre, ávi, átum, tell again, relate.
re-náscor, l. n., natus sum, be born again, be ever renewed, grow anew.
renovō, áre, ávi, átum, renew, revive.
reor, réri, ratus sum, think, suppose, fancy, believe.
repellō, ere, repulli, repulsion, drive back, beat back, repel; reject, spur on.
re-pendō, ere, -pendi, -pensus, repay, requite; balance.
repente, adv., suddenly.
reperiiō, íre, reperti, repertum, find, find out, discover.
repet-ō, ere, -ivi (-i), -itum, seek again, return, regain; repeat; renew; retrace; recall, remember.
repl-eó, ére, -évi, -étum, fill.
replēitus, a, um, part. of repello, full, choked.
re-pónō, ere, -posui, -positum, put back, restore; put aside, lay down.
reportō, áre, ávi, átum, bring back, report.
reposco, ere, demand, claim, require.
repositus, a, um (contracted to repostus), part. of repono, stored, buried; remote, distant.
re-primō, ere, -pressi, -pressum, check, restrain.
requi-éš, -étis, f., rest, repose, repose; resting-place, haven.
VOCABULARY.

re-quiēseō, ere, -quiēvī, -quiē-tum, rest.
re-quiūrō, ere, -quisīvī īū, -quisītūm, seek out, seek; ask; inquire after, miss, mourn.
rés, reī, f., thing, affair, matter, event, state of things, fortune, lot, interest, reality, fact.
re-seīndō, ere, -seīdī, -seissum, tear down.
reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, keep, reserve.
res-es, -īdis, inactive, unstirred, idle, sluggish.
re-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, sink down.
re-sīdō, ēre, -sēdī, sit down, take one's seat; settle down; abate, be calmed.
resignō, āre, āvī, ātum, unseal, open.
re-sistō, ēre, -stītī, stop, pause; stand forth; resist, withstand, hold out.
re-solvō, ēre, -solvī, -solvītūm, unbind; set free, release; relax; break; unravel; open.
resōnō, āre, āvī, re-echo.
respecēō, āre, āvī, ātum, care for, regard.
re-speciēō, ere, -spexī, -spectūm, look back, look around; look back for, turn to look for; notice, regard, be mindful of, take thought for, consider.
re-spondēō, ēre, -spondī, -spōnsum, answer, respond; correspond.
respondōnsum, ī, n., answer, reply, response.
re-stingēnō, ere, -stinxī, -stinc-tum, quench, extinguish.
restit-nō, ēre, -nī, -nūtūm, restore.
re-stō, āre, -stītī, be left, remain.
resultō, āre, ātum, re-echo.
resupinus, a, um, on the back, supine.
re-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, rise again.
réte, is, n., net.
re-tegō, ere, -textī, -tectum, uncover, disclose, reveal.
retentō, āre, āvī, ātum, retard. keep back.
retinācēulum, ī, n., rope, cable.
re-tincēō, ēre, -timmī, -timentum, hold back, restrain.
re-trahō, ēre, -traxī, -tractētum, drag back, draw again.
reverō, adv., backwards, back.
retroversus (contracted to retrōrus), adv., back, again.
reus, ī, m., defendant; bound, answerable.
re-vellō, ēre, -velli, -vulsum, pluck, tear off; dig up, disentomb.
re-vertō, ēre, -vertī, -versum, or re-vertor, ī, versus sum, turn back, return, retrace one's way.
re-vincīō, īre, -vinctī, -vinctum, bind back, bind, fasten, make fast; breathe.
revisō, ere, return to, revisit.
revocō, āre, āvī, ātum, recall, call back; restore, renew, receive; retrace.
re-volvō, ēre, -volvī, -volū-tum, roll back; in pass., roll back, sink back; return, restore; repeat, unfold.
revomō, ere, -ūī, dispurge, spit forth.
réx, régis, m., king, prince, ruler; as adj. in appos., ruling.
Rhadamanthus, ī, m., the brother of Minos, and judge in the lower world.
Rhēsus, ī, m., a Thracian king and ally of Troy.
Rhīpeus, ī, m., a Trojan.
Rhocēmth, a, um, of Rhoeum, a promontory near Troy; hence generally, Trojan.
rīdeo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, laugh, smile; laugh at.
rīgeo, ēre, be stiff.
rīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, wet, moisten, bathe, bedew.
rīna, ae, f., crack, chink, cleft.
rimor, āri, ātus sum, tear open, runnageway, dig deep.
rimōsus, a. um., full of chinks, leaky.
ripa, ae, f., bank.
rite, adv., duly, fitly, well, rightly.
rivus, i, m., stream.
rōb-oris, -oris, n., oaks; strength, power, vigor.
rogito, āre, āvi, ātum, ask eagerly, ask.
rogō, āre, āvi, ātum, ask, request, ask for.
rogus, i, m., funeral pile, pyre.
Rōma, ae, f., Rome.
Rōmānus, a. um., of Rome, Roman.
Rōmulus, i, m., the founder of Rome.
Rōmulus, a. um., of Romulus.
rōrō, āre, āvi, ātum, drip.
rōs, rōris, m., dew; drops, spray.
rōscidus, a. um., dewy.
roscens, a. um., of roses; rose, roseate, rose-colored.
rostrum, i, n., beak; prow.
rota, ae, f., wheel.
rubēscō, ere, rubūi, redden.
rudēns, entis, m., rope, line; in plur., rigging, cordage.
rudō, ere, -ivi, -ītum, roar; creak, groan; gurgle.
ruina, ae, f., fall, downfall, ruin, overthrow, disaster.
rūmor, ōris, m., rumor, report.
rumpō, ere, rūpī, rūtum, break, burst, force, burst through; violate, betray; put an end to, interrump, serer; cause to break forth; in pass. or reflexive, burst forth.
rūō, ere, rūi, rūtum, overthrow, throw down, destroy; rūpī, throw up; fall, rush down, fall in ruins; rush forth, pour forth.
rūpes, is, f., rock, cliff.
rūrus (rarely rūrsum), adv., back; again.
rūs, rūris, n., country, field.
Rutulī, ōrum, m. plur., an ancient people of Latium, who, under Tumus, opposed the settlement of Aeneas.

S.

Sabaeus, a. um., Sabæan, of Saba, a town in Arabia Felix for its frankincense.
sacēr, crah, crum, consecrated, sacred, holy; devoted (for sacrifice), accursed; n. as subst., sacrum, I. n., chiefly in plur., sacred rites; sacrifice, offering; sacred hymns.
sacerdōs, ōtis, m. and f., priest, priestess.
sacētus, a. um., part. of sacēr, sacred, holy, hallowed.
sacēro, āre, āvi, ātum, consecrate, dedicate.
saeclum, i, n., generation; age.
saepe, adv., often, oft.
saeplō, ēre, saepsi, saeptum, enclose, surround; gird.
saeta, ae, f., bristle, stiff hair.
saevīō, ēre, saevi, saevum, rage, be furious.
saeus, a. um., raging, furious, savage, fierce, cruel, pitiless.
Sagaris, is, m., a servant of Aeneas.
sagitta, ae, f., arrow, shaft.
sal, salis, m. and n., salt; the sea, the deep.
Salius, i, m., an Acarnanian with Aeneas.
Sallentinus, a. um., of the Sallentini, a people of Calabria, in Italy, Sallentine.
Salmōnens, cos, m., a son of Aeolus, punished in the lower world for impiety.
salsus, a. um., part. of salō, salted, salt.
saltem, adv., at least.
saltus, ús, m., leap, bound.
saltus, ús, m., woodland, glade.
salum, i, n., the sea, the deep.
salūs, útis, i., safety, welfare.
salútō, áre, ávī, átum, salute, greet.
salveō, ére, be well; imperative, hail, welcome.
Samē, ēs, f., an island off the western coast of Greece.
Samos, ī, f., an island near Asia Minor, sacred to Juno.
sanctus, a, um, part. of sanctō, sacred, holy; august, reverend; pure, just.
sanguinēns, a, um, bloody, blood-red; blood-shot.
sanguis, inis, m., blood; descent, race, offspring.
sanōs, a, um, sound, well; sane, in one’s right mind.
Sarpédōn,onis, m., king of Lycia, an ally of the Trojans.
sat, see satis.
sata, ōrum, n. plur., part. of scero, sown fields, crops.
satiō, áre, ávī, átum, satisfy, appease.
satis [also sat], enough, sufficiently, sufficient.
sator, ōris, m., sower; father.
Sāturnius, a, um, of Saturn; as subs., Sātūria, ae, f., the daughter of Saturn, i.e., Juno.
Sātūrnius, i, m., Saturn, an ancient god of Latium, in the golden age; afterwards regarded as the father of Juppiter, Juno, and other gods.
saturō, áre, ávī, átum, fill, satisfy, sate.
saucius, a, um, wounded, stricken.
saxum, i, n., rock, stone.
Scaena, ae, f. adj., with porta, the Scenian gate, the principal gate of Troy.
Scaena, ae, f., scene, background; stage.
scálac, árum, f. plur., ladder, scaling ladders.
scandō, ere, climb, mount, ascend.
secelrātus, a, um, part. of secelero, accursed; impious, wicked, infamous.
secelerō, áre, ávī, átum, pollute, defile.
scelus, eris, n., crime, deed; guilt, villainy.
secēptrum, ī, n., sceptre; power, dominion, sway.
secilīceō, adv., doubtless, forsooth.
scindō, ere, seidi, seissum, split, cleave, rend, tear, divide.
scintilla, ae, f., spark.
secō, āre, sceinī, sectum, cut, saw, carve; cut through, cleave; w. viam, pursue, speed.
sectētus, a, um, part. of secerno, retired, apart, remote; secret, in secret.
secundō, āre, make propitious, prosper.
secundus, a, um, following, next, second; flying; favoring, prosperous, propitious, successful.
secūris, is, f., axe.
sēcūrus, a, um, free from care; heedless, without regard; freeing from care.

securus, adv., otherwise; hand-securs, even thus, just so; hand-securs ae, just as, even as.

sed, conj., but.

sedēs, is, f., seat, abode, dwelling, temple, foundation.

sedile, is, n., seat, bench.

seditiō, ōnis, f., sedition, strife, riot.

sc-duēs, ere, -dūxī, -dūctum, separate, sever.

sec-est, -etis, f., corn-field; standing corn, crop.

sėgnis, e, slow, sluggish, listless, inactive.

sēgnitiēs, ēī, f., slowness, tardiness.

Selinūs, ōntis, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.

semel, adv., once.

sēmen, minis, n., seed, spark; plur., elements, germs.

sēmēsus, a, um, half-eaten, half-consumed.

sēmianimis, e, but half-alive, half-lifeless.

sēminex, necis, half-dead.

sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, sow, produce.

sēmita, ae, f., pathway, path.

sēmivir, ī, m. adj., half-man, womanish, effeminate.

semper, adv., always, ever.

sēmusstus, a, um, half-burned, half-consumed.

senātus, ūs, m., senate.

senecta, ae, f., old age, age.

senectūs, tūtis, f., old age, age.

senex, senis, compar. senior, old; as subst., old man.

sēnī, ae, a, six each; loosely, six.

sēnus, ūs, m., sense, spirit; feeling, emotion.

sententia, ae, f., opinion, judgment, view; purpose.

sentio, īre, sēnsī, sēnsūm, perceive, feel; understand, know.

sentis, is, m., briar, bramble.

sentus, a, um, rough, overgrown.

sepel-iō, īre, -līvi, sepultum-bury.

septem, seven.

septemgeminus, a, um, sevenfold.

septēnī, ae, a, seven each; loosely, seven.

septimus, a, um, seventh.

sepulcrum, ī, n., tomb, grave.

sequax, ācis, following, pursuing, chasing.

sequor, ī, secūtus sum, follow, follow after, seek; chase, pursue; attend.

serēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, calm, clear; make to look bright.

serēnus, a, um, clear, cloudless; serene, calm.

Sērestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergius, a, um, Sergian, of the Roman family named Sergius.

seriēs, ēī, f., series, chain, course.

sermō, ōnis, m., talk, conversation; rumor, gossip.

serō, ēre, sertum, join, weave; talk over, discuss.

serō, ēre, sēvi, saturn, sow; in perf. pass., be born of, be sprung from, be son of.

serpēns, entis, m. and f., serpent, snake.

serpō, ēre, serpsi, serptum, creep, crawl, wind; steal upon.

Serrānus, ī, m., C. Attilius Regulus Serranus, who was summoned from the plough to the consulship.

sera, ērum, n. plur., part. of sero, wreaths, garlands.

sērus, a, um, late, too late, tardy.

serva, ae, f., a slave woman.
servans, antis, part. of servo, observeant.

servio, ire, ivi, itum, be a slave, serve.

servitium, i, n., slavery, bondage.

servo, are, avi, atum, watch over, save, preserve, keep, guard; maintain, cherish; abide in, keep close to; watch, observe.

seu, conj., see sive.

severus, a, um, strict, stern, severe; awful.

si, conj., if, in case; since; whether; if only, would that; so sure as.

sibilus, a, um, hissing.

Sibylla, ae, f., Sibyl, prophetess.

sie, adv., thus, so.

Silanii, orum, m. plur., the Sicani, a tribe of Latium which settled in Sicily, hence, the Sicilians.

Sicani, ae, t., Sicily.

sicco, are, avi, atum, dry, stanch.

siccus, a, um, dry; thirsty, parched.

sicubi, adv., if anywhere.

Siculus, a, um, Sicilian, of Sicily.

sidericus, a, um, starry.

Sidon, onis, f., a city of Phoenicia.

Sidonius, a, um, of Sidon, Sidonian; loosely, Tyrian.

sidus, eris, n., star, constellation; season.

Sigellus, a, um, of Siegeum, a promontory near Troy.

signo, are, avi, atum, mark, notice; mark out, distinguish.

signum, i, n., mark, signal, sign, token; standard; carving, figure.

silentium, i, n., silence.

sileo, ere, uii, be silent, calm, still.

silex, icis, m. and f., flint; stone.

silva, ae, f., wood, forest; thicket; thick growth.

Silvius, i, m., the name of several kings of Alba.

similis, e, like, similar, of the same kind.

Simois, -entis, m., a river near Troy.

simplex, icis, simple, pure.

simul, adv., at the same time, together; simul atque, as soon as.

simulacrum, i, n., image; ghost, phantom; mimicry.

simulo, are, avi, atum, imitate; pretend, feign; part. simulatus, dispersed, assumed, false.

sin, conj., but if.

sine, prep. w. abl., without.

singulis, ae, a, one by one, one each; each; n. plur., singula, as subst., each detail.

sinister, tra, trum, left; f. as subst., sinistra (sc. manus), the left hand.

sinus, us, m., fold (of a garment); bosom; curve; gulf, bay; saul.

Sirènes, um, f. plur., the Sirens, three fabulous monsters in the form of beautiful maidens, who, by their songs, lured sailors to the rocks on which they dwelt.

Sirius, i, m., Sirius, the dog-star.

sistō, ere, stīl, statum, set, place; bring; stop, stay; uphold; rest, abide.

sitis, is, f., thirst; drought.

situs, us, m., place; neglect, mould.

sive or seu, conj., or, or if; sive (seu)—sive (seu), whether—or, either—or.

soeer, erī, m., father-in-law; plur., parents-in-law.

socio, are, avi, atum, ally, join, unite; share.

socius, i, m., companion, comrade, ally.

socius, a, um, allied, friendly.

sol, sólis, m., sun, sometimes personified the sun-god; sunlight, light of day; day.
sólácium, i. n., solace, comfort; consolation.
sólámen, minis, n., solace, comfort.
sóleó. ére, solitus sum, be wont, be accustomed.
solidus, a, um, solid, firm.
solium, i. n., seat, throne.
sollemnis, c, annual, appointed; accustomed, wonted; solemn, religious; n. plur., sollemnia, as subst., sacred rites, due rites.
sollicitó, óre, ávi, átum, disquiet, vex, disturb.
sollicitus, a, um, anxious, troubled, in perplexity.
sólor, ári, átus sum, comfort, console.
solum, i. n., ground, earth, land, soil; surface (of the sea).
sólus, a, um, alone, only; lonely, solitary.
solvó, ére, solví, solútum, loosen, un-bind; dissolve, break down, relax; open; free, dispel, banish; pay.
somnium, i. n., dream.
sonnus, i. m., sleep, slumber; personified, Sleep.
soni-pés, -pedis, with sounding feet; as subs., prancing steed.
sonitus, ús, m., sound, noise, roar; thunder.
son-ó, áre, -ui, -itum, sound, resound, ring, roar, echo, thunder.
sonórus, a, um, noisy, sounding, roaring.
sóns, sontis, guilty; as subst., a guilty one, a sinner.
sonus, i. m., sound, noise.
sópítus, a, um, part. of sopió, lulled to sleep; slumbering, smouldering.
sopor, óris, m., deep sleep, slumber; personified, Sleep.
sopórifer, era, erum, bringing sleep, slumberous, drowsy.
sopóró, áre, átum, make stupe-fying, make slumberous.
sopórus, a, um, slumberous, drowsy.
sorbéó, ére, úi, suck in, swallow.
sordidus, a, um, foul, filthy, un-sightly, squalid.
soror, óris, i., sister.
sors, sortis, f., lot; oracle; fate, destiny; fortune, condition.
sortior, ári, itus sum, draw lots for; allot, decide; choose, select.
sortitus, ús, m., drawing of lots, allotment.
spargó, ére, sparsi, sparsum, scatter, strew; disperse; spatter, besprinkle; fling or spread abroad.
Sparta, ae, f., Sparta, the city of Menelaus.
Spartanus, a, um, Spartan.
spatior, ári, átus sum, pace, walk to and fro, walk stately.
spatium, i. n., space, room; course; time.
speciés, éi, f., sight; appearance.
spectáculo, i. n., look at, gaze on.
specula, ae, f., watch-tower, lookout.
speculor, ári, átus sum, watch, wait to see; mark, catch sight of.
spélunea, ae, f., cave, cavern.
spernó, ére, sprévi, sprétum, despise, scorn, spurn, slight.
spéró, áre, ávi, átum, hope for, look for; expect, fear.
spés, éi, f., hope, expectation.
spículum, i. n., dart, arrow.
spína, ae, f., thorn.
Spíó, ús, f., a sea-nymph.
spíra, ae, f., fold, coil.
spírabilis, c, that may be breathed, vital.
spíritus, ús, m., breath; spirit, pride, fire; life, soul.
spíró, áre, ávi, átum, breathe, blow; breathe forth; part. spírāns, living, quivering, life-like.
spissus, a, um, thick, dense; hard.
splendidus, a, um, bright, magnificent.
spoilō, àre, ávī, átum, pillage, plunder; deprive.
spoliūm, 1, n., booty, plunder, spoil.
sponδo, ae, f., couch.
spondō, ère, spopondī, spōn-sūnum, promise, pledge.
spōnsa, ae, f., one’s betrothed, bride.
sponge, f. (abl. sing. alone found), of one’s own accord, voluntarily, in one’s own way.
spūma, ae, f., foam.
spūmeus, a, um, foaming, covered with foam.
spūmō, àre, ávī, átum, foam. Froth, be covered with foam.
spūmōsus, a, um, foaming.
squālecō, ère, ui, be rough, neglected, unkempt, squallid.
squālor, òris, m., roughness, foulness, squallor.
squāma, ae, f., scale.
squāmeus, a, um, scaly.
stabulis, c, enduring, lasting.
stabulō, àre, have one’s abode, dwell.
stabulum, ì, n., stall, pen; home, covert.
stagnō, àre, ávī, átum, be stagnant, be marshy.
stagnum, 1, n., still water, pool, lake.
statīo, ònis, f., resting place, haunt; roadstead, anchorage.
stat-uò, ère, -ui, -ıtum, put, set, place; establish, build.
stella, ae, f., star.
stellātus, a, um, starred, glittering.
sterīlis, c, barren.
sternō, ère, strāvī, strātum, stretch out; lay low, bring down, overthrow, slay; lay waste; smooth.
Sthenelus, ì, m., the charioteer of Diomedes.
stimulō, àre, ávī, átum, urge, rouse, excite.
stimulus, 1, m., goad, spur.

stipes, itis, m., trunk, stock.
stipō, ère, ávī, átum, press; stow; load; crowd around, attend.
stirps, stirpis, m. and f., stock, race; offspring.
sto, stāre, stetī, statum, stand, stand up; stand firm, abide, continue; rest, depend on, be centred in; be fixed; be.
strāgēs, is, f., slaughter, carnage, havoc.
strātum, 1, n. (part. of sterno), couch; pavement.
strepitus, ūs, m., noise, din. uproar, clatter.
strep-ō, ère, -ui, -ıtum, be noisy, roar, murmur.
strīdeō, ère, and strīdō, ère, strīdiō, make a shrill or harsh sound; whistle, roar, flap, creak, grate, gurgle, twang, hiss.
strīdor, òris, m., a shrill or harsh sound; rattling, whistling, roaring, creaking, clunk.
stringō, ère, strinxī, strictum, draw tight; draw; graze; strip, trim.
Strophades, um, f. plur., two small islands west of Greece.
struō, ère, stru̇xi, strūxtum, pile up; build; set forth, arrange, prepare, accomplish, compass.
studium, ì, n., eagerness, zeal, earnestness; pursuit; applause.
stupe-facio, ère, -fēci, -fæctum, amaze, overwhelm.
stupeō, ère, ui, be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at.
stuppa, ae, f., tow.
stuppeus, a, um, hempen.
Stygicus, a, um, Stygian, of Styx.
Styx, Stygis, f., a river of the lower world.
suā-deō, ère, -si, -sum, advise, urge, counsel.
sub, prep. (1) w. abl., under, beneath, at the foot of; near: in, during; (2) w. acc., under, beneath; up to, towards; about, at.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sub-ducō, ere, -dūxi, -ductum</td>
<td>drive, carry, lead, bear away, remove, withdraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-eō, -ire, -i, -itum, go under, support, bear; come, enter, approach; follow, succeed; come up before one, rise up, occur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-igō, ere, -ęgi, -actum, shore, propel, force; conquer, subdue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subitō, adv., suddenly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subitus, a, um, part. of subeō, sudden, unexpected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectus, a, um, part. of subjiciō, subject, conquered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-jiciō, ere, -jēci, -iectum, put beneath, place under; throw in, answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, fall back, slip away, fail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subīminis, e, uplifted, borne aloft; on high</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-mergō, ere, -mersi, -mer- sum, sink, drown, overwhelm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submissus, a, um, part. of submittō, humble, reverent, on one’s knees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-mittō, ere, -missi, -missum, put under; make to yield, bow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-moveō, ēre, -movī, -mó- tum, drive off, keep away</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-nectō, ere, -nexui, -nex- um, bind, tie or class under</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subnīxus, a, um, supported by, resting on; defended by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subolēs, is, f., offspring, child</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-rideō, ēre, -risi, smile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subrigō, ere (older form of surgo), erect, prick up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-sidō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, sink down, sink; remain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-sistō, ēre, -stīi, stop, halt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subtēmen, minis, n., woof, thread</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subter, prep., w. acc. and adv., below, beneath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-texō, ere, -texul, -textum, veil, cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-trahō, ere, -traxi, -trac-tum, draw from under; withdraw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-urgeō, ēre, drive close to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subvectō, āre, āvī, ātum, carry, ferry over</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, bear up, bear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-volvō, ere, roll up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-cēdō, ere, -cēsi, -cessum enter; go up to, climb to, go under; stoop to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successus, īs, m., success</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-cingō, ere, -cīxi, -cinctum, gird about, gird</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-cumbō, ere, -cubuí, -cubitum, yield, give way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-curro, ere, -curri, -cur sum, aid, help, succor; occur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sudō, āre, āvī, ātum, be soaked, be drenched, soak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sudor, āris, m., sweat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suēscō, ere, suēvi, suētum, become accustomed; in perf., act. or pass., be accustomed, be wont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufferō, sufferre, sustuli, sublātum, endure, hold out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suf-ficiō, ere, -feci, -fectum, color, suffuse, give, supply; suffice, be able</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suf-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fusum, overspread, fill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sui, reflexive pron., 3rd pers. him self, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulcō, āre, āvī, ātum, plough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulens, ī, m., furrow; track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulphur, uris, n., sulphur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum, esse, fui, be, exist, belong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summa, ae, f., chief point, substance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summus, a, um (superlative of superus), highest, top of, summit of; tip of; chief, supreme, greatest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summō, ere, summās, summātum, take, take up, put on, assume, adopt; w. poenas, wreak, inflict</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>super, adv., above; from above further, besides; prep. w. acc. over, above, upon, beyond; w. abl on, upon; about, of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY.

superbia, ae, f., pride, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.

superbus, a, um, insolent, arrogant, haughty, proud; exultant in, proud of; tyrannous; magnific- cent, splendid, stately.

super-émineó, ére, rise above; lower above.

superim-pónō, ére, -positum, lay upon.

superné, adv., above.

superē, áre, ávi, átum, mount, climb, ascend, surmount; pass beyond; win, gain; tower above; surpass, excel. pass: overcome; overwhelm; remain, survive.

super-sum, -esse, -fuí, be left, remain, survive.

superus, a, um (comparative. superior), superlative. superé-mus or summus), upper, higher, above: m. plural, as subst., superí- órum, the gods above, heaven; also to those in the lower world, men on earth.

supínus, a, um, on the back; upturned.

suppl-eó, ére, évī, -étum, fill up, complete.

supplex, ícis, suppliant, humble; as subst., a suppliant.

supplieiter, adv., as a suppliant.

supplícium, í, n., punishment, retribution.

sup-pónō, ere, -posui, -positum, place beneath, apply.

suprà, prep. w. acc., over, above.

suprémus, a, um (superlative of superus), highest; last, final: n. as adv., suprémum, for the last time.

sūra, ae, f., calf; loosely, leg, ankle.

surgō, ere, surrexí, surrectum, raise, lift up, prick up; raise one’s self up, arise, rise.

sus, suís, m. and f., sow, bow, swine.

sus-ciπió, ere, -cèπi, -ceptum, take up, catch; beget, bear; undertake, begin; reply.

suscitó, áre, ávi, átum, stir up, kindle; arouse, excite, inflame.

suspectus, a, um, part. of sus-picio, suspected, mistrusted.

suspectus, ús, m., upward view.

sus-pendō, ere, -pendi, -pēn-sum, hang up; hang.

sus-pēnsus, a, um, part. of sus-pendo, hanging, hung in air; in suspense, perplexed, averse.

su-spició, ere, -spexi, -spectum, look up at; gaze at.

suspiro, áre, ávi, átum, sigh.

sūtilis, c, sewed.

suus, a, um, his, hers, its, theirs; one’s own, one’s proper.

Sycaeus, I, m., the husband of Dido.

Syrtis, is, f., shoal, quicksand; in plur., the Syrtés, two shallow bays on the northern coast of Africa.

T.

tábēo, ére, melt away; drip.

tábēs, is, f., wasting, pining, decay.

tábídus, a, um, wasting.

tablula, ae, f., plank, board.

tablátum, I, n., floor, story.

tábūm, I, n., foul matter, gore.

taeēo, ére, ùi, itum, be silent, be still.

tacitus, a, um, part. of taceo, silent, quiet, in silence; secret, hidden, unseen.

tactus, ús, m., touch.

taeda, ae, f., pine-wood; torch, brand; bridial torch.

taedēt, ére, taeduit or tæsum est, impers., it disgusts, wears; one is weary.

taecnia, ae, f., ribbon, fillet.

tacter, tra, trum, foul, loathsome.

tálária, íum, n. plur., sandals, shoes.

talentum, I, n., talent, a Greek weight.

tálīs, c, such, of such a kind, such as this, like this.
tam, adv., so.
tamen, conj., yet, still.
tandum, adv., at length, at last; pray, I pray.
tango, ere, tetigi, tactum, touch, reach; move, affect; meet, have to do with.
tantus, a, um, so great, so much, such; adv., tantum, so, so much, so far; only, merely, but.
tardans, antis, part. of tardo, sluggish, dull, torpid.
tardo, are, avi, atum, delay, hinder, hamper.
tardus, a, um, slow, lingering, sluggish.
Tarentum, i, n., a town in southern Italy.
Tarquiniius, i, m., Tarquin, name of two kings of Rome; also as adj., Tarquinian.
Tartareus, a, um, of Tartarus, infernal.
Tartarus, i, m.; plur., Tartara, orum, n., Tartarus, the abode of the lost.
taurinus, a, um, of a bull, a bull's.
taurus, i, m., bull, ox.
tectum, i, n., roof; house, dwelling, home.
Tegeaeus, a, um, of Tegae, a town in Arcadia, Tegean.
tegmen (tegumen), minis, n., covering, clothing, cloak; skin.
tegö, ere, text, teetum, cover, shelter; shut up, hide, conceal; protect.
tegumen, see tegmen.
tela, ae, f., warp.
tellus, uris, f., earth, land, country, ground.
teicum, i, n., missile, dart, weapon; hit, blow.
tenerö, are, avi, atum, pollute, desecrate.
tennö, ere, scorn, disdain, slight.
temperö, are, avi, atum, calm; appease; refrain.
tempesta, tatis, f., time, season; weather; storm, tempest.
templum, i, n., temple, shrine.
temptö, see tentö.
tempus, oris, n., time, period; occasion, right time; circumstances, state of affairs; temple.
tenax, acis, persistent, obstinate.
tendö, ere, tetendi, tentum and tensus, stretch, extend; direct, aim; strain; w. gressum, iter, etc., or intrans., turn or bend one's steps, take one's way, go, proceed; try, strive.
tenebrae, arum, f. plur., darkness, gloom.
tenebroöus, a, um, dark, dim, gloomy.
Tenedos, i, f., an island near Troy.
teneö, ere, tenui, tentum, have, hold; possess, inhabit; rule, control; hold possession; keep, keep fast, detain; bind, hold fast, restrain; cling to.
tener, era, erum, tender, soft, delicate.
tentö, are, avi, atum (or tempü-, try, test, make trial of); attempt; examine, explore; seek.
tentorium, i, n., tent.
tenuis, e, thin, fine, slender; delicate, airy, light; feeble, poor, slight.
tenus, prep. w. abl., as far as, up to.
tepidus, a, um, warm.
ter, adv., thrice, three times.
terebrö, are, avi, atum, bore into, pierce.
teres, etis, smooth, rounded, polished.
tergeminius, a, um, threefold, triple.
tergum, i, n., back; hide, skin; a tergo, behind.
tergus, oris, n., back; skin, hide.
termimö, are, avi, atum, bound, limit.
termimus, i, m., end, limit.
terni, ae, a, three each; three; also rarely in sing., triple.
terō, ere, trīvī, tritum, rub; grace; wear away, waste.
terra, ae, f., earth, land, ground, country; orbis terrārum, the whole world; personified, the Earth.
terrēnus, a, um, earthly, of earth.
terreō, ēre, ui, itum, terrify; frighten; frighten away.
terribilis, e, terrible, dreadful.
terrifico, āre, terrify, appal.
terrificus, a, um, awful, awe-inspiring, astounding.
territō, āre, alarm, affright.
tertius, a, um, third.
testis, is, m. and f., witness.
testor, ārī, ātus sum, bear witness, testify to; call to witness, swear by; entreat, declare.
testūdō, inis, f., a tortoise-shell: vault, vaulted roof; testudo or roof made of shields overlapping.
Teucer, erī, m., father-in-law of Dardanus; the son of Telamon, and half-brother of Ajax.
Teucerī, ērum, m. plur., the Teucrids or descendants of Teucer, the Trojans.
Teucricā, ae, f., the Teucrid land, Troy.
Teucerus, ī, m., another form of Teucer.
texō, ere, texūi, textum, weave, interweave; joint, frame, build.
textillis, e, woven, of the loom.
thalamus, ī, m., chamber, bridal-chamber; marriage, veil; cell.
Thalē, ae, f., a sea-nymph.
Thapsus, ī, f., a city in Sicily.
theātrum, ī, n., theatre.
Thēlae, ārum, f., Thebes, a city of Boeotia, in Greece.
Thersileuchus, ī, m., an ally of the Trojans.
thesaurus, ī, m., treasure, hoard.
Théseus, ei and cos, m., a mythical king of Athens, who visited the lower world and returned in safety.
Thessaunus, ī, m., a Greek warrior.
Thetis, idis, f., a sea-nymph, and mother of Achilles.
Thōs, antis, m., a Greek warrior.
Thrāeius, a, um, Thracian, of Thrace.
Thrāx, ācis, m., a Thracian.
Thrēcius, a, um, Thracian, of Thrace.
Thrēissa, ae, f. adj., Thracian.
Thybris, is, m. (=Tiberis), Thrice.
Thylias (Thyas), adis, f., a Bacchante, a female worshipper of Bacchus.
Thymbraeus, ī, m., Thymbraean, of Thymbra, a city near Troy, where Apollo had a temple; as subst., god of Thymbra, i.e., Apollo.
Thymoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.
thymum, ī, n., thyme.
Tiberīnus, a, um, of the Tiber; m. as subst., the Tiber.
tigris, is (idis), m. and f., tiger, tigress.
Timāvus, ī, m., a river of Italy, flowing into the upper Adriatic.
tīmeō, ēre, ui, fear, be afraid of, be alarmed, be anxious.
timidus, a, um, fearful, timid.
timor, ōris, m., fear, dread.
tingō, ere, tingi, tinentum, dip, bathe, plunge.
Tisiphonē, ēs, f., one of the Furies.
Tītān, ānis, m., a Titan, one of a race of giants; also the Sun, as a son of one of the Titans.
Titānīus, a, um, Titanian, of the Titans; of the Sun-god.
Tīthōnus, ī, m., husband of Aurora, the goddess of the dawn.
tītubō, āre, āvi, ātum, totter, stumble.
Tityos, ī, m., a giant who offered violence to Latona.
Timarīus, a, um, of Timaros, a mountain in Epirus, Timarian.
VIRGIL, AENEID, I.-VI.

togatus, a, um, wearing the toga, powdered.
tolerabilis, e, endurable, bearable.
tollô, ere, sustulî, sublátum, lift, raise; take away, bear away.
tondeó, ère, totondi, tōnsum, shear, cut close, trim; graze, feed on.
tonitrus, ës, m., thunder.
tonô, âre, tonuí, tonítum, thundér, roar; call loudly upon.
Torquâtus, I, m., T. Manlius Torquatus, a famous Roman warrior.
torquô, ère, torsî, tortum, turn, turn about, swing around, whirl, twist; toss up; hurl, fling; sway, rule.
torrêns, entis, m., torrent.
torrêo, ère, úi, tostum, parch, roast; boil, rage.
tortus, ës, m., twisting, writhing, coil.
torûs, ës, m., cushion, couch.
torvus, a, um, grim, savage.
tot, indecl., so many, these many.
totidem, indecl., just as many, the same number.
totîens, adv., so often, as often.
totûs, a, um, all, the whole.
trâb急剧 (trabês), trabis, f., beam, timber; ship.
tractâbilis, e, manageable; yielding; nôn tractâbilis, inclement.
tractus, ës, m., region, quarter.
trâ-dô, ère, -didî, -dítum, give over, surrender, yield.
trâbô, ère, traxî, tractum, draw; drag; draw down; lead along; drag out, draw out, prolong.
trâ-jjiciô, ère, -jjeci, -jeectum, throw across; pass over; cross; pierce.
trâm-es, -itîs, m., by-path, path, course.
trânô, âre, âvi, âtum, swim across; cross, sail through, fly through.
tranquillus, a, um, quiet, calm; n. as subst., tranquillum, i, n., calm weather.
trâns, prep. w. acc., across, through, over, beyond.
trân-scribô (trans-scribô), ere, -scripsi, -scriptum, enrol anew, transfer.
trân-currô, ere, -currî (-en-currî), -cursum, run, shoot, dart across.
trân-cô, âre, -ivi (-ii), -itum, cross; pass, pass by.
trân-ferô, -erre, -tuli, -lá- tum, transfer, carry.
trân-fjûs, ere, -fîxî, -fîxum, pierce, transfix.
trân-mittô, ere, -mîsî, -mis-sum, send across; hand over; in pass., cross.
trân-sportô, âre, âvi, âtum, carry across, bear over.
trânstrum, ës, n., thwart, bench, (for rowers).
trân-versus, a, um, part. of transverterô, athwart; across one's course.
treme-faciô, ere, -fêci, -fâctûm, cause to tremble.
treme-factus, a, um, part. of tremefacio, shaking, trembling, quaking, shuddering.
tremendus, a, um, part. of tremo, dreadful, awful.
tremescô, ere, tremble; tremble at, shudder at.
trem-ô, ere, -uî, tremble, quiver, shake; tremble at.
tremor, òris, m., trembling, shudder.
trepidô, âre, âvi, âtum, be in alarm, tremble, flutter; hurry to and fro, be all excitement.
trepidus, a, um, trembling, alarmed, agitated, anxious, in confusion.
très, tria, three.
trícorpor, oris, three-bodied, triple.
trídêns, entis, three-pronged, triple-pointed; m. as subst., tri- dent.
trietérieus, a. um. biennial, recurring every second year.

tri-faux, -faucis, triple-throated.

trigintâ, indecl. thirty.

tri-lix, -lieis, triple-woven, threeply, threefold.

Trinacria, ae, f. (the three-cornered land), Sicily.

Trynacrius, a, um, Sicilian, of Sicily.

Triônes, um. m. plur., plough-oxen; the two constellations of the Bear.

triplex, ieis, threefold, triple.

tri-pûs, -podis, m., tripod; the seat of the priestess who gave oracles at Delphi, hence, oracles.

tristis, e. sad, sorrowful, gloomy, wretched, dark; deadly, dreadful.

trulseus. a, um, triple-cloven, three-forked.

Trîton, ënis, m., a sea-god, son of Neptune; plur., sea-gods.

Trîtônia, ae, f. the Tritonian, Minerva, a name of uncertain origin.

Trîtônis, idis, f. the Tritonian, Minerva.

triumpîô, âre, âvî, âtum, triumph over, conquer.

triumpîus, ëm. m., triumph, victory.

Trivia, ae, f. (the goddess of the three ways) Hecate or Diana, who was worshipped at cross-roads.

trivium. ëm. n., (where three ways meet), cross-roads, cross-way.

Trôas, adis, f. Trojan woman.

Trôilus, ëm. m., a son of Priam.

Trôja, ae, f. Troy, the name of a city and of a game.

Trôjánnus, a, um. Trojan, of Troy.

Trôjúgena, ae, m. and f. Trojan-born, a Trojan.

Trôius, a, um. Trojan, of Troy.

Trôs, ëis, m., an ancient king of Phrygia; hence, Trojan; a Trojan.

trueidô, âre, âvî, âtum, slaughter, butcher, cut down.

trudis, is, f. pole.

trûdô. ere, trûsì, trûsum, push, shore, thrust.

truncus, ëm. trunk.

truneus, a, um, lopped, stripped of its branches; mutilated, disfigured.

tu, pron. thou, you.

tuba, ae, f. trumpet.

tueor, ëri, itus (tutus) sum, look at, gaze at; guard, protect, defend.

Tullus, ëm. Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome.

tum, adv. then, at that time; now, thereupon.

tuneô, ëre, swell, be swollen.

tumidus. a, um, swollen, huge; swelling, rising.

tumultus, ûs, m., tumult, uproar, noise, clamor; uprising, war.

tumulus, ëm. m., mound, hillock; tomb.

tune, adv. then, at that time.

tundô, ere. tutudi, tussum or tusum, beat, strike, buffet; assail, drive.

turba, ae, f. confusion; throng, crowd, herd.

turbidus, a, um, wild, confused, stormy; troubled, agitated.

turbô, âre, âvî, âtum, disturb, agitate, drive in confusion; trouble, confuse; alarm, spread panic.

turîn, inis, m., whirlwind.

tûreus, a, um. of frankincense.

tûrieremus. a, um. incense-burning, smoking with incense.

turna, ae, f. troop, squadron.

turpis. e. foul, filthy; base, disgraceful.

turris, is, f. tower, turret.

turritus, a, um. turret, crowned with towers; towering.

tûs, tûris, n., incense, frankincense.

tûtâmen, minis. n. defence, protection, safeguard.
tutor, āri. ātus sum, protect, defend, support.

tūtus, a, um, part. of tuaer, safe, secure, sheltered; n. as subst., a place of safety, shelter.

tūs, a, um, thy, your, thine, yours.

Tydeus, cē and cos, m., a famous Greek warrior, father of Diomedē.

Tydīdēs, ac, m., son of Tydeus, Diomedē.

Tyndarēs, iōdis, f., the daughter of Tyndarēs, Helen.

Typhōeus, a, um, of Typhōeus, a giant slain by the thunderbolts of Jove, Typhōeans.

tyrannus, iū, m., king; tyrant.

Tyrius, a, um, Tyrian, of Tyre: m. as subst., Tyriī, ōrum, m. plur., the Tyrians.

Tyrrhēnum, a, um, Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, Tuscan.

Tyros (Tyros), iū, f., Tyre, a city of Phoenicia.

U.

über, crīs, n., teat, udder; breast, bosom, richness, fertility.

über, crīs, rich, fertility.

ubi, rel. adv., where, when, as soon as; interrog., where?

ubique, adv., anywhere; everywhere.

Úcalegōn, ontis, m., a Trojan.

ūdus, a, um, wet, damp, moist, dank.

uleiscor, iū, ultus sum, avenge one’s self on; avenge.

Uliēs, is (ē) or iū, m., king of Ithaca, one of the leading Greeks before Troy.

ūllus, a, um, any; anyone.

ulmus, iū, f., elm, elm-tree.

ulterior, iūs, comparative, further, further.

ultimus, a, um, superlative, furthest, remotest, extreme; latest, last; uttermost, utmost.

ultor, ōris, m., avenger.

ultra, adv., further, beyond; besides; prep. w. acc., beyond.

ultrix, ēcis, avenging.

ultrō, adv., on the other side, beyond; besides, too, more than this; of one’s own accord, voluntarily; without designing it.

ululātus, ūs, m., crying, shriek, wailing.

ululō, āre, āvī, ātum, cry, shriek, wail, howl; resound, echo; part. ululātus, invoked with cries, cried on.

ulva, ac, f., sedge.

umbō, ōnis, m., boss (of a shield).

umbra, ac, f., shade, shadow; ghost, phantom.

unbrīfer, era, crum, shady, shadowy.

unbrō, āre, āvī, ātum, over-shadow, make dim.

ūmectō, āre, āvī, ātum, wet, bedew, bathe.

ūmen, entis, part. of umēo, damp, moist, dewy.

umerus, iū, m., shoulder.

ūmidus, ca, um, damp, dewy, moist, watery, of vapor.

unquam (unquam), adv., at any time, ever.

ūnā, adv., together, along with, at the same time, at once.

ūnanimus, a, um, of the same mind, sympathizing.

uncus, a, um, hooked, crooked, curved.

unda, ac, f., wave, billow, sea.

unde, adv., whence, from whom, from which.

undique, adv., on all sides, from all sides.

undō, āre, āvī, ātum, eddy, whirl, wave; boil, bubble.

undōsus, a, um, boisterous, stormy; wave-beaten.

unguis, is, m., nail; talon, claw.

unguō (ungō), ere, unxi, une-tum, smear, unbind; oil, pitch.

unquam, see unquam.
Vocabulary.

Venus, a, um, one; the same; alone, only.

Urbs, is, f., city.

Urgo, ére, uró, press, drive, force; press hard, overwhelm, weigh down.

Urn, ac, f., jar, urn.

Uro, ére, uró, üstum, burn; fret, vex, annoy; in pass., burn, be inflamed with passion.

Ursa, ae, f., she-bear, bear.

Usque, adv., constantly, continually; all the way, quite.

Usus, us, m., use.

Ut or uti, adv., how, as; just as; when; conj. w. subj., that, in order that, so that; w. verbs of fearing, that not.

Utremque, adv., however, whenever.

Utque, utraque, utrumque, each, both; either.

Uterus, i, m., womb; belly.

Utinam, conj., O that; would that.

Utor, i, úsus sum, use, make use of; enjoy.

Utróque, adv., in both directions, from side to side.

Uxórius, a, um, devoted to one's wife, fond, doting.

Vaece, ae, f., cow.

Vaeó, áre, ávi, átum, be empty, be free; imper., there is time or leisure.

Vaeuus, a, um, empty, vacant, deserted; idle.

Vado, ére, go, march, advance.

Vadum, i, n., shallow, shoal; bottom of the sea, the depths; the waves.

Vagina, ae, f., scabbard, sheath.

Vagitus, ásöm, m., wailing, crying.

Vagor, árí, átus sum, roam, wander, rove; spread abroad.

Való, ére, ut, itum, be strong, be powerful; be able, have power, avail; imperative, való, farewell.

Validus, a, um, stout, strong, rigorous, sturdy.

Valés (vallis), is, f., valley, vale.

Vánus, a, um, empty; idle, vain; groundless, false.

Vapor, óris, m., steam, vapor; heat, fire.

Varius, a, um, different, various, changing, manifold; fickle; many-colored.

Vasto, áre, ávi, átum, lay waste, devastate, ravage.

Vastus, a, um, desolate; vast, huge, enormous; mighty.

Vatés, is, m. and f., prophet, seer, soothsayer; bard, poet.

Ve, enlitic conj. or.

Vecó, áre, ávi, átum, carry, convey.

Veó, ére, vexi, vectum, bear, carry, convey; in pass. ride, sail.

Vel, conj., or; vel—vel, either—or.

Vélamen, minis, n., veil, robe.

Vélinus, a, um, of Velia, a town of Lucania, Velian.

Vélivulus, a, um, sail-winged, studded with sails.

Velló, ére, vul stitched with, pale, pluck, pull, tear, wrench; pull up.

Vellus, eris, n., fleece; fillet or band of wool.

Vél, áre, ávi, átum, cover, veil, crown, deck, adorn; part., véla-, sail-clad.

Vélox, ócis, swift, fleet, rapid.

Vélum, i, n., sail; covering, canvas.

Velut, veluti, adv., just as, as, as if.

Véna, ae, f., vein.

Vénábulum, i, n., hunting-spear.

Vénánt, ices, f., huntress.

Ven-dó, ére, -didi, -ditum, sell.

Vénenum, i, n., poison, venom; magical charm.

Venerabilis, e, revered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vestibulum, i. n.</td>
<td>entrance, porch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestigium, i. n.</td>
<td>footprint, step; foot; trace, sign, token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestigō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>trace, search for, seek out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>clothe, cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestis, īs, f.</td>
<td>clothing, attire, gown, garment, robe, dress; hangings, coverings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestus, īs, m.</td>
<td>old, ancient, former</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vextās, tātis, f.</td>
<td>age; lapse of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>victus, a, um</td>
<td>near, neighboring, at hand, hard by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vexō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>annoy, distress, harass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>via, ae, f.</td>
<td>way, road, path, street; journey, passage; means, manner, course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viātor, āris, m.</td>
<td>wayfarer, traveler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viderō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>beat, strike; sweep, sweep over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viderē, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>beat, strike; sweep, sweep over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>videra, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>beat, strike; sweep, sweep over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertex, īcis, m.</td>
<td>whirlpool, eddy; crown, head, crest, top, peak, summit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn over; drive about, buffet about; think over, meditate, revolve; practice, try to carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus, īs, m.</td>
<td>line, row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veterō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn over; drive about, buffet about; think over, meditate, revolve; practice, try to carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verum, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn over; drive about, buffet about; think over, meditate, revolve; practice, try to carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn about, reverse, change; drive, ply, direct; turn up, toss up; overturn, overthrust; in pass, or w. reflexive, turn one's course, go, proceed, tend; revolve, roll round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn about, reverse, change; drive, ply, direct; turn up, toss up; overturn, overthrust; in pass, or w. reflexive, turn one's course, go, proceed, tend; revolve, roll round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>turn, turn about, reverse, change; drive, ply, direct; turn up, toss up; overturn, overthrust; in pass, or w. reflexive, turn one's course, go, proceed, tend; revolve, roll round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verūs, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>true, real; n. as subst., vérum, īs, n. (usually plur.), the truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vescor, īs, f.</td>
<td>feed on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesperr, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>feed on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesta, ae</td>
<td>f. the goddess of the hearth and household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vester, tra, trum</td>
<td>your, yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>thrive, gain strength; be powerful, have influence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vigilī, ilis, watchful, sleepless; m. as subst., watchman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vigilō, āre, āvi, ātum</td>
<td>awake; be watchful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vigintī, twenty</td>
<td>twenty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vigor. ōris, m., vigor, force, strength, energy.

villus, í, m., shaggy hair; pila, n. np.

vimen, minis, n., pliant twig, shoot.

vincó. ìre, vixi, vinctum, bind, tie.

vincó, ere, vici, victum, conquer; overcome, defeat, subdue: surpass, excel; win, be successful.

vinculum (vinctum), í, n., bond, fetter, band; thong; tie, bond (of wedlock).

vindicó. áre, ávi, átum, deliver, rescue.

vinum, í, n., wine.

violábilis, e, violable.

violentus, a, um, violent, boisterous, blustering.

violó. áre, ávi, átum, violate, injure, profane.

viperus, a, um, of a viper, snaky.

vir, í, m., man; husband; hero.

viréctum, í, n., green place, turf.

vircó, ère, be green, bloom.

virgá, ae, f., branch, bough; wand, rod.

virginus, a, um, of a maiden, maidenly.

virgó, inis, f., maiden, virgin.

virgultum, í, n., thicket, copse.

viridáns, antis, part. of volo, green.

viridis, c, green; fresh, blooming, vigorous.

virilis, e, manly, heroic.

virtús, tútis, i., manliness, courage, valor; excellence, virtue; heroic or valiant deed.

vis (vis), f., strength, power, might; force, violence; number.

visum, í, n., mistletoe.

viscus, eris, n. (generally in plur.), the vital parts, entrails; flesh; metaphorically, bowels, vitals.

visó, ere, visi, visum, go to see, visit; examine.

visum, í, n., sight, vision.

visus, ús, m., view, sight, vision.

vita, ae, f., life, existence; shade, soul, spirit.

vitális, e, of life, vital.

vitó, áre, ávi, átum, avoid, shun.

vitta, ae, f., fillet, band, chaplet.

vitus, lá, n., bullock, steer.

vivó, ere, vivi, vitum, live, be alive, pass one's life; live on, remain.

vivus, a, um, alive, living; life-like; natural.

vix, adv., hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

vóciferor, ári, átus sum, shout, cry, cry aloud, shriek.

vocó, áre, ávi, átum, call, summon; call upon, invoke; name.

voláns, antis, part. of volo, as subst., m. and f., a winged creature.

volátilis, e, flying.

voléns, entis, part. of volo, willing, ready.

volitó, áre, ávi, átum, fly, flit or flutter about.

voló, velle, volui, wish, be willing; ordain, will; intend, mean.

voló, áre, ávi, átum, fly; rush, speed, dart.

volucr, eris, ere, flying, winged, swift; fleeting; f. as subst., volucris, is, f., bird.

volúmen, minis, n., coil, fold, roll.

voluntás, tátis, f., wish, desire, good will, consent.

voluptás, tátis, f., pleasure, joy, delight.

volútó, áre, ávi, átum, roll, roll back; make resound, re-echo; grovel; revolve; ponder.

volvó, ere, volvi, volútum, roll; roll on, sweep along, whirl; roll up, roll over, send rolling, send whirling; unroll; roll round; revolve, ponder; in pass. w. reflexive force, roll, roll round wheel, glide; roll down, fall.
vom-ō, ere. -ni, -itum, pour forth, send forth.
vorāgō, inis, f., abyss, gulf, chasm, whirlpool.
vorō, āre, āvi, ātum, swallow up, engulf.
vōtum, I, n., vow, prayer; votive offering.
voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, vow.
vōx, vōcis, f., voice, cry, sound; word, speech.
Vulcānus, I, m., the god of fire; hence, fire.
vulgō, āre, āvi, ātum, spread abroad, make known, publish.
vulgō, adv., commonly; everywhere.
vulgus, I, m. and n., the common people; crowd, herd; mob.
vulnus, eris, n., wound, blow.
vultur, uris, m., vulture.
vultus, us, m., countenance, face; aspect, expression; eyes.

X.

Xanthus, I, m., a river near Troy; a river in Epirus; a river in Lycia.

Z.

Zacyntlios, I, f., an island in the Ionian sea.
Zephyrus, I, m., the west wind; wind.
The attractive appearance of the book with its clear type, good paper and fine maps and illustrations prepares one for an exceptionally well-edited book, and he will not be disappointed.

The editor's books are nothing if not practical. He tries to keep before his mind at all times the peculiar needs, the limited equipment and the mental attitude of the average student, and throughout, in notes, introduction, and exercises writes for the student of Latin as he actually exists to-day in every High School in Ontario. There are few Canadian classical text-books of which it can be said with equal truth that they do not contain a line that every student who is to use the book cannot understand and assimilate to his profit.

Two main purposes run through every portion of this edition: the intelligent translation of Caesar's story into idiomatic English, and a gradual development of the power to use the Latin language.
CAESAR. BOOKS V. and VI.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

I.—Introduction.

(a) Life of Caesar: not so overloaded with detail and technicalities that the young student carries away from the perusal no clear picture of Caesar’s career and character. (b) Caesar’s campaigns in Gaul: a short but perfectly clear and interesting account of the conquest of Gaul. (c) Army and methods of Warfare: as they were in Caesar’s day and as described in Caesar’s pages; everything necessary, nothing unnecessary, for the comprehension of Caesar’s narrative.

II.—Text.

(a) Above all accurate; and the same as that annotated in the notes. (b) The sub-sections of Chapters given in the margin greatly facilitate reference. (c) For students taking the great plunge from disjointed sentences to connected narrative, the first chapter is rewritten in short sentences with explanatory notes especially necessary for pupils at this stage.

III.—Notes.

(a) At the beginning the notes are for beginners in Caesar; elementary matter is dropped as the pupil advances. (b) There are no translations given in doubtful English; a good idiomatic rendering is sought that will not be too free. (c) No translations are given of complete sentences except in cases of unusual difficulty; only that portion of a sentence which will give trouble is explained. (d) The explanatory notes are suggestive and leave the student as much as possible to do for himself. (e) The notes bear
CAESAR, BOOKS V. and VI.

directly on the subject matter, and do not leave the student helpless in the face of (to him) real difficulties. (f) The references to the authorized text books are frequent, judiciously chosen, and accurate. (g) A running analysis brings out clearly the leading points of the narrative.

N.B.—Under this heading are given a series of notes for more advanced work. (a) A resumé of interesting points for observation and study in each chapter. (b) The statement and explanation of Latin usage and syntax in points not generally touched on in ordinary grammars. (c) Statements of Caesar's usage of words, phrases or constructions. There are few teachers that would not receive benefit from a close study of this portion of the book.

IV.—Vocabulary.

(a) Complete and accurate. (b) The quantity of all long vowels is marked (e.g. cōnscrīpsī), a great help in learning the Roman pronunciation. (c) As the Vocabulary covers the whole of the Bellum Gallicum, the pupils' judgment will be well trained in selecting the right meaning of words.

V.—Appendices.

(A) Hints on translation of Caesar's Latin. This section has been based on a special study of the constructions and usages most frequent in Caesar, who often has few examples or none of case-, mood- or tense-relations common in other writers. Further only the English equivalent is considered, not the grammatical relations. To these sections frequent references are made in the notes, especially on the early chapters.

(B) Suggestions for translation into Latin. A veritable multum in parvo. These are grouped according to the
CAESAR, BOOKS V. and VI.

English not the Latin constructions. By this arrangement a pupil will see at a glance the possible varieties of meaning one English expression may have, and can thus learn readily to choose the correct Latin equivalent. Here again Caesar's range of constructions is kept constantly in view.

(C) List of the 300 words most commonly used by Caesar. Every teacher will find more ways than one of using this list.

(D) Exercises based on Caesar. Those based on Book V. are for Primary classes, those on Books V. and VI. for Junior Leaving or Matriculation classes. In each case they are absolutely sufficient to prepare candidates for examination in either Sight-work or Prose.

(a) The exercises in sight translation advance gradually from simple sentences to connected narrative, and include an adaptation of part of Book VI. (thus lightening the pupil's work when he comes to that book) and of Caesar's narrative of the first invasion of Britain (so that the pupil can become acquainted with the whole of this episode). These exercises always keep in view the vocabulary and constructions the student has already met.

(b) The exercises in translation into Latin for Primary students are single sentences, aiming not at the reproduction of sentences much as they occur in the text, but at new combinations of phrases and constructions, all occurring in the chapter but separately. The last seven of these exercises form a review, conveniently grouped, of practically all Caesar's common constructions and usages.

(c) The exercises for Matriculation classes consist of narrative passages from Caesar and English writers such as Parkman, Scott, Creasy, Miss Yonge and Froude, for which Caesar's vocabulary is sufficient.